

Licensed to:

Fundamentals of Nursing

Standards & Practice

Fourth Edition



Sue C. DeLaune
Patricia K. Ladner

Fundamentals of Nursing Standards & Practice

Fourth Edition

CENGAGE **brain**.com

Fundamentals of Nursing

Standards & Practice

Fourth Edition

Sue C. DeLaune, MN, RN

Assistant Professor
RN-BSN Coordinator
William Carey University
School of Nursing
New Orleans, Louisiana

President and Education Director
SDeLaune Consulting
Mandeville, Louisiana

Patricia K. Ladner, RN, MS, MN

Former Consultant for Nursing Practice
Louisiana State Board of Nursing
New Orleans, Louisiana



DELMAR
CENGAGE Learning™

Australia • Brazil • Japan • Korea • Mexico • Singapore • Spain • United Kingdom • United States

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit www.cengage.com/highered to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

CENGAGE **brain**.com

**Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice
Fourth Edition****By Sue C. DeLaune and Patricia K. Ladner**

Vice President, Career and Professional

Editorial: Dave Garza

Director of Learning Solutions: Matthew Kane

Executive Editor: Stephen Helba

Managing Editor: Marah Bellegarde

Senior Product Manager: Patricia Gaworecki

Editorial Assistant: Meghan Orvis

Vice President, Career and Professional Marketing:

Jennifer McAvey

Marketing Director: Wendy E. Mapstone

Senior Marketing Manager: Michele McTighe

Marketing Coordinator: Scott Chrysler

Production Director: Carolyn Miller

Production Manager: Andrew Crouth

Senior Content Project Manager: Kenneth McGrath

Senior Art Director: Jack Pendleton

© 2011, 2006, 2002, 1998, Delmar, Cengage Learning

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced, transmitted, stored, or used in any form or by any means graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, scanning, digitizing, taping, Web distribution, information networks, or information storage and retrieval systems, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at
Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706
For permission to use material from this text or product, submit all requests
online at cengage.com/permissions.
Further permissions questions can be e-mailed to
permissionrequest@cengage.com.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2009937406

ISBN-13: 978-1-4354-8067-4

ISBN-10: 1-4354-8067-8

Delmar

5 Maxwell Drive

Clifton Park, NY 12065-2919

USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with office locations around the globe, including Singapore, the United Kingdom, Australia, Mexico, Brazil, and Japan. Locate your local office at:
international.cengage.com/region

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

For your lifelong learning solutions, visit delmar.cengage.comVisit our corporate website at cengage.com.Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store www.CengageBrain.com.**Notice to the Reader**

Publisher does not warrant or guarantee any of the products described herein or perform any independent analysis in connection with any of the product information contained herein. Publisher does not assume, and expressly disclaims, any obligation to obtain and include information other than that provided to it by the manufacturer. The reader is expressly warned to consider and adopt all safety precautions that might be indicated by the activities described herein and to avoid all potential hazards. By following the instructions contained herein, the reader willingly assumes all risks in connection with such instructions. The publisher makes no representations or warranties of any kind, including but not limited to, the warranties of fitness for particular purpose or merchantability, nor are any such representations implied with respect to the material set forth herein, and the publisher takes no responsibility with respect to such material. The publisher shall not be liable for any special, consequential, or exemplary damages resulting, in whole or part, from the readers' use of, or reliance upon, this material.

Printed in the United States of America

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 12 11 10

To Jennifer and Ryan Cardinal, Katie and Jacob Segrave, and Sarabeth and Jay Accardo. I especially want to thank my husband and best friend, Jay, for his continued support and belief in me. I want to acknowledge my father, Glynn Edward Carter, for unending support and encouragement, especially for my academic endeavors.

-SCD

To Wayne, Kelly, Wayne Jr., Gretchen, and Michael.

-PKL

We dedicate this book to our grandchildren: Camille Anna Cardinal, Caroline Alexa Cardinal, Leah Marie Ladner, Charles Thomas Lee, Michael and Joshua Ladner, and Cooper and Paige Ladner.

You are our future. "G" and "Mimi"

Brief Contents

UNIT 1: Nursing's Perspective: Past, Present, and Future

Chapter 1	Evolution of Nursing and Nursing Education	3
Chapter 2	Nursing Theory	23
Chapter 3	Research and Evidence-Based Practice	41
Chapter 4	Health Care Delivery, Quality, and the Continuum of Care	53

UNIT 2: Nursing Process: The Standard of Care

Chapter 5	Critical Thinking, Decision Making, and the Nursing Process	75
Chapter 6	Assessment	89
Chapter 7	Nursing Diagnosis	109
Chapter 8	Planning and Outcome Identification	125
Chapter 9	Implementation	139
Chapter 10	Evaluation	153

UNIT 3: Professional Accountability

Chapter 11	Leadership, Delegation, and Power	165
Chapter 12	Legal and Ethical Responsibilities	187
Chapter 13	Documentation and Informatics	213

UNIT 4: Promoting Client Health

Chapter 14	Nursing, Healing, and Caring	245
Chapter 15	Communication	261
Chapter 16	Health and Wellness Promotion	281
Chapter 17	Family and Community Health	297
Chapter 18	The Life Cycle	309
Chapter 19	The Older Client	357
Chapter 20	Cultural Diversity	379
Chapter 21	Client Education	401

UNIT 5: Responding to Basic Psychosocial Needs

Chapter 22	Self-Concept	423
Chapter 23	Stress, Anxiety, Adaptation, and Change	439
Chapter 24	Spirituality	463
Chapter 25	Loss and Grief	475

UNIT 6: Responding to Basic Physiological Needs

Chapter 26	Vital Signs	501
Chapter 27	Physical Assessment	539
Chapter 28	Diagnostic Testing	601
Chapter 29	Safety, Infection Control, and Hygiene	653
Chapter 30	Medication Administration	749
Chapter 31	Complementary and Alternative Modalities	833
Chapter 32	Oxygenation	859
Chapter 33	Fluids and Electrolytes	919
Chapter 34	Nutrition	993
Chapter 35	Comfort and Sleep	1043
Chapter 36	Mobility	1087
Chapter 37	Skin Integrity and Wound Healing	1161
Chapter 38	Sensation, Perception, and Cognition	1207
Chapter 39	Elimination	1231
Chapter 40	Nursing Care of the Perioperative Client	1295

Glossary	1337
----------	------

References	1363
------------	------

Index	1383
-------	------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Procedures / xix
Contributors / xxiii
Reviewers / xxv
Preface / xxix
How to Use This Text / xxxiii
Acknowledgments / xxxvi
About the Authors / xxxvii

Doctoral Programs	17
Staff Development and Continuing Education	18
Preparing Nurses for Tomorrow's Challenges	18
Differentiated Practice	19
Accelerated Degree Programs	19
Technology Changes in Nursing Education	19
Service Learning	20

UNIT 1

Nursing's Perspective: Past, Present, and Future / 1

CHAPTER 1 EVOLUTION OF NURSING AND NURSING EDUCATION / 3

Evolution of Nursing	4
Origins of Nursing	4
Religious Influences	7
Demands of War	7
Florence Nightingale (1820–1910)	8
Nursing Pioneers and Leaders	9
Nursing in the Twentieth Century	11
Social Forces Affecting Nursing	14
Nursing Education Overview	15
Diploma Education	15
Associate Degree Programs	17
Baccalaureate Programs	17
Master's Programs	17

CHAPTER 2

NURSING THEORY / 23

Components of the Theoretical Foundation	24
What Is a Concept?	24
What Is a Proposition?	24
What Is a Theory?	24
Use of Theories from Other Disciplines	25
Importance of Nursing Theories	25
Scope of Theories	26
Grand Theories	26
Middle-Range Theories	26
Micro-Range Theories	26
Evolution of Nursing Theory	26
Knowledge Development in Nursing	28
Metaparadigm of Nursing	28
Paradigms in Nursing	29
Selected Nursing Theories	30
Florence Nightingale	30
Early Nursing Theories	30
Contemporary Nursing Theories	33
Theories for the New Worldview of Nursing	37
Continuing Evolution of Nursing Theory	38

CHAPTER 3**RESEARCH AND EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE / 41**

Research: Substantiating the Science of Nursing	42
Historical Development	42
Framework	43
Research Utilization	47
Nursing Students	47
Evidenced-Based Practice	48
Evidence Reports	49
Trends in Research and Evidence-Based Practice	50

CHAPTER 4**HEALTH CARE DELIVERY, QUALITY, AND THE CONTINUUM OF CARE / 53**

Health Care Delivery: Organizational Frameworks	54
Public Sector	54
Private Sector	55
Health Care Team	55
Nurse: Roles and Functions	55
Advanced Practice Nurse: Roles and Functions	55
Reimbursement Methods	57
Private Insurance	57
Managed Care	57
Government Plans	58
Factors Influencing the Delivery of Health Care	59
Cost	59
Access	60
Quality	60
Nursing Supply and Demand	60
Responses to Health Care Changes	60
Nursing Agenda for Health Care Reform	60
Public versus Private Programs	61
Vulnerable Populations	61
Community Nursing Organizations	61
Continuum of Care	62
Levels of Care	62
Health Care Settings	62
Fragmentation of Care	63
Quality Management in Health Care	65
Defining Quality	65
Factors Influencing Quality in Health Care	66
Quality and Health Care Economics	67
Principles of Quality Improvement	67
Customer Satisfaction	67
Organizational Structure for Quality Management	68
Organizational Culture	68
Process Improvement	70
Nursing's Role in Quality Management	70
Trends in Health Care Delivery	71

UNIT 2**Nursing Process: The Standard of Care / 73****CHAPTER 5****CRITICAL THINKING, DECISION MAKING, AND THE NURSING PROCESS / 75**

Critical Thinking	76
Components of Critical Thinking	76
Development of Critical Thinking Skills	77
Critical Thinking and Creativity	78
Critical Thinking and Problem Solving	78
Critical Thinking and Decision Making	78
The Nursing Process	79
Historical Perspective	79
Overview of the Nursing Process	79
Assessment	79
Diagnosis	81
Outcome Identification and Planning	83
Implementation	84
Evaluation	84
Critical Thinking Applied in Nursing	85

CHAPTER 6**ASSESSMENT / 89**

Purpose of Assessment	90
Types of Assessment	90
Comprehensive Assessment	90
Focused Assessment	90
Ongoing Assessment	91
Data Collection	91
Types of Data	91
Sources of Data	91
Methods of Data Collection	92
Data Verification	96
Data Organization	97
Assessment Models	97
Data Interpretation	98
Data Documentation	98
Types of Assessment Formats	98

CHAPTER 7**NURSING DIAGNOSIS / 109**

What Is a Nursing Diagnosis?	110
Comparison of Nursing and Medical Diagnoses	110
Historical Perspective	111
Research	111
Purposes of Nursing Diagnoses	111
Professionalism	111

Communication	112
Holistic, Individualized Care	112
Nursing Diagnoses and Nursing Informatics	112
Components of a Nursing Diagnosis	114
The Two-Part Statement	115
The Three-Part Statement	115
Categories of Nursing Diagnoses	115
Taxonomy of Nursing Diagnoses	116
Clinical Judgment in Nursing: Developing Nursing Diagnoses	116
Generating Cues	117
Validating Cues	117
Interpreting Cues	117
Clustering Cues	118
Using NANDA-Approved Nursing Diagnoses	118
Writing the Nursing Diagnosis Statement	118
Avoiding Errors in Development and Use of Nursing Diagnoses	118
Assessment Errors	118
Diagnostic Errors	119
Limitations of Nursing Diagnosis	120
Overcoming Barriers and Limitations to Nursing Diagnosis	120

CHAPTER 8

PLANNING AND OUTCOME IDENTIFICATION / 125

Purposes of Planning and Outcome Identification	126
Process of Planning and Outcome Identification	126
Critical Thinking	126
Establishing Priorities	127
Establishing Goals and Expected Outcomes	128
Components of Goals and Expected Outcomes	129
Problems Frequently Encountered in Planning	130
Planning Nursing Interventions	132
Evaluating Care	134
Nursing Outcomes Classification (NOC)	134
Plan of Care	135
Types of Care Plans	135
Strategies for Effective Care Planning	136

CHAPTER 9

IMPLEMENTATION / 139

Purposes of Implementation	140
Requirements for Effective Implementation	140
Cognitive Skills	140
Psychomotor Skills	140
Interpersonal Skills	140
Implementation Activities	140
Ongoing Assessment	140
Establishment of Priorities	141
Allocation of Resources	142

Nursing Interventions	144
Evaluating Interventions	149
Documentation of Interventions	149

CHAPTER 10

EVALUATION / 153

Evaluation of Client Care	154
Components of Evaluation	154
Techniques	154
Sources of Data	155
Goals and Expected Outcomes	155
Methods of Evaluation	155
Establishing Standards	155
Collecting Data	155
Determining Goal Achievement	155
Relating Nursing Actions to Client Status	155
Judging the Value of Nursing Interventions	155
Reassessing the Client's Status	155
Modifying the Plan of Care	155
Critical Thinking and Evaluation	156
Evaluation and Quality of Care	156
Elements in Evaluating the Quality of Care	156
Nursing Audit	158
Peer Evaluation	159
Evaluation and Accountability	159
Multidisciplinary Collaboration in Evaluation	159

UNIT 3

Professional Accountability / 163

CHAPTER 11

LEADERSHIP, DELEGATION, AND POWER / 165

Professional Nursing Practice	166
Criteria of a Profession	166
Professional Accountability	168
Elements of Professional Accountability	168
Legislative Accountability	170
Individual Accountability	171
Student Accountability	172
Advanced Practice Nursing	172
Leadership in Nursing	175
Managerial Functions	175
Leadership Styles	175
Leadership Characteristics	175
Power	180
Mentoring	181
Networking	181
Empowerment	182
Politics of Nursing	182

CHAPTER 12**LEGAL AND ETHICAL
RESPONSIBILITIES / 187**

Legal Foundations of Nursing	188
Sources of Law	188
The Judicial Process	190
Legal Liability in Nursing	190
Legal Responsibilities and Roles	195
Legal Responsibilities of Students	195
Legal Safeguards for Nursing Practice	196
Legislation Affecting Nursing Practice	197
Legal Issues Related to Death and Dying	199
Ethical Foundations of Nursing	200
Concept of Ethics	200
Ethical Theories	201
Ethical Principles	202
Values and Ethics	204
Ethical Codes	204
Clients' Rights	205
Ethical Dilemmas	205
Ethical Roles and Responsibilities of Professional Nurses	207
Ethical Decision Making	208

**CHAPTER 13
DOCUMENTATION AND
INFORMATICS / 213**

Informatics	214
Clinical Information Systems	214
Electronic Health Record	215
Nursing Information Systems	215
Documentation as Communication	216
Documentation Defined	216
Purposes of Health Care Documentation	217
Principles of Effective Documentation	223
Elements of Effective Documentation	224
Methods of Documentation	226
Narrative Charting	226
Source-Oriented Charting	226
Problem-Oriented Charting	226
PIE Charting	227
Focus Charting	227
Charting by Exception	227
Computerized Documentation	228
Case Management Process	228
Forms for Recording Data	230
Kardex	230
Flow Sheets	230
Nurses' Progress Notes	230
Discharge Summary	230
Reporting	235
Summary Reports	235
Telephone Reports and Orders	235
Incident Reports	236

Computers in Nursing	237
The Professional Nurse as an Information Consumer and Producer	237
Informatics Competencies for Nurses	237
Applications of Nursing Informatics	238
Telehealth	239
Evidence-Based Practice and Research	239
Criteria for Evaluating Validity of Information	239

UNIT 4**Promoting Client Health / 243****CHAPTER 14****NURSING, HEALING, AND CARING / 245**

Nursing's Therapeutic Value	246
Definition of Nursing	246
Nursing: A Blend of Art and Science	246
Purposes of Nursing	246
Nursing and Healing	247
Theoretical Perspectives of Caring	247
Care in the High-Technology Environment	248
Nurse-Client Relationship	249
Phases of Therapeutic Relationship	249
Therapeutic Use of Self	251
Caring and Communication	252
Characteristics of Therapeutic Relationships	252
Therapeutic Value of the Nursing Process	255
Nursing Roles	256

CHAPTER 15**COMMUNICATION / 261**

The Communication Process	262
Components of the Communication Process	262
Factors Influencing Communication	264
Levels of Communication	265
Modes of Communication	266
Verbal Messages	266
Nonverbal Messages	267
Metacommunication	268
Types of Communication	268
Interdisciplinary Communication	268
Therapeutic Communication	268
Therapeutic Approaches with Clients	269
Barriers to Therapeutic Interaction	273
Language Differences	273
Cultural Differences	273
Gender	273
Health Status	273
Developmental Level	273
Knowledge Differences	273

Emotional Distance	273
Emotions	274
Daydreaming	274
Use of Health Care Jargon	274
Communication Blocks	274
Communication, Critical Thinking, and Nursing	
Process	274
Assessment	274
Nursing Diagnosis	276
Planning and Outcome Identification	278
Implementation	278
Evaluation	278

CHAPTER 16

HEALTH AND WELLNESS PROMOTION / 281

Health, Illness, and Wellness	282
Models of Health	282
Illness Perspectives	284
Wellness Perspectives	284
Health Behaviors	284
Variables Influencing Health Behaviors	285
Health Promotion	286
Health Promotion Activities	287
Health Protection Activities	287
Disease Prevention Activities	287
Nurse's Role in Health Promotion	288
Health Promotion and Vulnerable Populations	288
The Individual as a Holistic Being	288
Needs and Health	289
Physiological Dimension	289
Psychological Dimension	289
Sociocultural Dimension	289
Intellectual Dimension	290
Spiritual Dimension	290
Promoting Sexual Health	290
Development of Sexuality	290
Gender Identity	290
Sexual Needs	291
Human Sexual Response	291
Sexuality and Health	291
Nursing Process and Sexuality	291

CHAPTER 17

FAMILY AND COMMUNITY HEALTH / 297

Family Health	298
Family Structure	298
Family Roles and Functions	299
Characteristics of Healthy Families	299
Family Development Theories	300
Threats to Family Integrity	300

Community Health	303
Public Health Nursing	304
Disaster Preparedness	304

CHAPTER 18

THE LIFE CYCLE / 309

Fundamental Concepts of Growth and Development	310
Principles of Growth and Development	310
Factors Influencing Growth and Development	310
Theoretical Perspectives of Human Development	312
Physiological Dimension	312
Psychosocial Dimension	312
Cognitive Dimension	315
Moral Dimension	316
Spiritual Dimension	317
Holistic Framework for Nursing	317
Stages of the Life Cycle	319
Prenatal Period	319
Neonatal Period	322
Infancy	324
Toddler	329
Preschooler	331
School-Age Child	333
Preadolescent	333
Adolescent	335
Young Adult	344
Middle-Aged Adult	344
Older Adult	347

CHAPTER 19

THE OLDER CLIENT / 357

Defining Old Age	358
Theories of Aging	358
Myths and Stereotypes of Aging	359
Quality of Life among Older Adults	360
Changes Associated with Aging	360
Developmental Changes	361
Physiological Changes	361
Psychosocial Changes	365
Medications and the Older Adult	367
Responses to Medication	368
Medication Compliance	368
Mistreatment of the Older Adult	369
Nursing Process and the Older Adult	369
Assessment	370
Nursing Diagnosis	370
Outcome Identification and Planning	370
Implementation	370
Evaluation	375

CHAPTER 20

CULTURAL DIVERSITY / 379

Concepts of Culture 380
 Culture 380
 Ethnicity and Race 381
 Labeling and Stereotyping 381
 Dominant Values in the United States 381
Multiculturalism in the United States 382
 Value of Diversity 382
Organizing Phenomena of Culture 383
 Communication 383
 Space 383
 Orientation to Time 383
 Social Organization 389
 Gender 389
 Lifestyle 390
 Religion 390
Cultural Disparities in Health and Health Care Delivery 390
 Vulnerable Populations 390
 Environmental Control 391
 Folk Medicine 391
 Biological Variations 392
Transcultural Nursing 392
 Cultural Competence 395
Cultural Competence and Nursing Process 395
 Assessment 395
 Nursing Diagnosis 395
 Planning and Outcome Identification 396
 Implementation 396
 Evaluation 397

CHAPTER 21

CLIENT EDUCATION / 401

The Teaching-Learning Process 402
 Purposes of Client Teaching 402
 Facilitators of Learning 403
 Barriers to Learning 404
 Domains of Learning 404
Professional Responsibilities Related to Teaching 405
 Legal Aspects 405
 Documentation 405
Learning Throughout the Life Cycle 405
 Children 405
 Adolescents 409
 Older Adults 409
Teaching-Learning and the Nursing Process 409
 Assessment 409
 Nursing Diagnosis 412
 Planning and Outcome Identification 412
 Implementation 414
 Evaluation 415

UNIT 5

Responding to Basic Psychosocial Needs / 421

CHAPTER 22

SELF-CONCEPT / 423

Components of Self-Concept 424
 Identity 424
 Body Image 424
 Self-Esteem 425
 Role Performance 425
Development of Self-Concept 425
 Childhood 426
 Adolescence 426
 Adulthood 427
Factors Affecting Self-Concept 427
 Altered Health Status 427
 Developmental Transitions 428
 Experience 429
Nursing Process and Self-Concept 429
 Assessment 429
 Diagnosis 430
 Outcome Identification and Planning 430
 Implementation 431
 Evaluation 433

CHAPTER 23

STRESS, ANXIETY, ADAPTATION, AND CHANGE / 439

Stress, Anxiety, and Adaptation 440
 Sources of Stress 440
Responses to Stress 440
 Physiological Response 440
 Manifestations of Stress 441
 Outcomes of Stress 441
Stress and Illness 444
 Impact of Illness and Treatment 445
Stress and Change 446
 Types of Change 447
 Theories of Change 447
 Resistance to Change 448
 Changing Paradigms 448
 Nurse as Change Agent 449
Assessment 449
Nursing Diagnosis 450
Outcome Identification and Planning 450
Implementation 450
 Meeting Basic Needs 450
 Environmental Strategies 450
 Verbalization 450
 Involvement of Family and Significant Others 452
 Stress Management 452
 Crisis Intervention 454

Evaluation 455
Personal Stress Management Approaches for the Nurse 456
 Nursing Burnout 456

CHAPTER 24

SPIRITUALITY / 463

Spirituality Defined 464
Nursing Process and Spirituality 465
 Assessment 465
 Diagnosis 469
 Planning and Outcome Identification 469
 Implementation 470
 Evaluation 471

CHAPTER 25

LOSS AND GRIEF / 475

Loss 476
 Loss as Crisis 476
 Types of Loss 476
Grief 477
 Theories of the Grieving Process 477
 Types of Grief 478
 Factors Affecting Grief 480
 Nursing Care of the Grieving Person 484
Death 487
 Stages of Death and Dying 487
 Ethical Implications 488
 Assessment 488
 Diagnosis 488
 Outcome Identification and Planning 488
 Implementation 488
Care after Death 493
 Care of the Body 493
 Legal Aspects 493
 Care of the Family 495
Nurse's Self-Care 495

Race 507
 Lifestyle 507
 Environment 507
 Medications 507
 Pain 508
 Other Factors 508
Measuring Vital Signs 509
 Equipment 509
 Measurement of Height and Weight 509
The Nursing Process and Vital Signs 513
 Nursing Process and Thermoregulation 513
 Pulse 517
 Respirations 519
 Blood Pressure 520

CHAPTER 27

PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT / 539

Purposes of Physical Examination 540
 Preparation for Physical Examination 540
 General Survey 542
 Assessment Techniques 544
 Integument 545
 Head and Neck 546
 Thorax and Lungs 567
 Heart and Vascular System 572
 Breasts and Axillae 576
 Abdomen 581
 Musculoskeletal System 584
 Neurologic System 586
Reproductive System 590
 Female Genitalia 590
 Male Genitalia 593
Anus and Rectum 595
 Postassessment Care of the Client 597
 Data Documentation 597

CHAPTER 28

DIAGNOSTIC TESTING / 601

Overview of Noninvasive and Invasive Diagnostic Testing 603
 Nursing Care of the Client 603
Laboratory Tests 608
 Specimen Collection 609
 Hematologic System 613
 Type and Crossmatch 616
 Blood Chemistry 617
 Urine Analysis 624
 Stool Analysis 625
 Culture and Sensitivity Tests 628
 Papanicolaou Test 628
Radiologic Studies 628
 Contrast-Mediated Studies 629
 Plain Films 629
 Risks of Exposure to Radiation 630

UNIT 6

Responding to Basic Physiological Needs / 499

CHAPTER 26

VITAL SIGNS / 501

Vital Signs 502
 Physiological Function 502
Factors Influencing Vital Signs 506
 Age 506
 Gender 507
 Heredity 507

Mammography 630
 Angiography Studies 630
Ultrasonography 630
 Echocardiograms 630
 Doppler Ultrasonography 631
Nonnuclear Scan Studies 631
 Computed Tomography 631
Magnetic Resonance Imaging 632
Radioactive Studies 632
Electrodiagnostic Studies 633
 Electrocardiography 633
 Electroencephalography 633
Endoscopy 634
Aspiration and Biopsy 634
 Amniocentesis 634
 Bone Marrow Aspiration and Biopsy 634
 Paracentesis 636
 Thoracentesis 636
 Cerebrospinal Fluid Aspiration 637

CHAPTER 29
SAFETY, INFECTION CONTROL, AND
HYGIENE / 653

Creating a Culture of Client Safety 654
 Factors Affecting Safety 655
 Types of Accidents 657
 Potential Occupational Hazards 657
Infection Control Principles 658
 Pathogens, Infection, and Colonization 658
 Chain of Infection 659
 Normal Defense Mechanisms 660
 Stages of the Infectious Process 662
 Emerging Infections 662
 Health Care–Associated Infections 663
Hygiene 664
 Factors Influencing Hygienic Practice 664
Assessment 665
 Health History 665
 Physical Examination 666
 Diagnostic and Laboratory Data 667
Nursing Diagnosis 668
 Risk for Injury 668
 Risk for Infection 670
 Self-Care Deficits 670
 Other Nursing Diagnoses 670
Outcome Identification and Planning 671
Implementation 671
 Raise Safety Awareness and Knowledge 671
 Prevent Falls 671
 Prevent Fire 678
 Ensure Safe Operation of Electrical Equipment 678
 Reduce Exposure to Radiation 678
 Prevent Poisoning 679
 Reduce Noise Pollution 679
 Ensure Asepsis 679

Reduce or Eliminate Infectious Agents 681
 Practice Standard and Isolation Precautions 683
 Complementary and Alternative Therapies 687
 Provide for Client Bathing Needs 688
 Provide Clean Bed Linens 689
 Provide Skin Care 689
 Provide Foot and Nail Care 690
 Provide Oral Care 690
 Provide Hair Care 691
 Provide Eye, Ear, and Nose Care 692
Evaluation 694

CHAPTER 30
MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION / 749

Drug Standards and Legislation 750
 Standards 750
 Federal Legislation 751
 State and Local Legislation 751
 Health Care Institution Regulations 751
Pharmacokinetics 751
 Absorption 752
 Distribution 752
 Metabolism 753
 Excretion 753
Drug Nomenclature 753
Drug Action 753
 Pharmacology 753
 Drug Interaction 756
 Side Effects and Adverse Reactions 756
Factors Influencing Drug Action 757
Professional Roles in Medication
Administration 757
 Types of Medication Orders 758
 Parts of the Drug Order 760
Systems of Weights and Measures 760
 Metric System 760
 Apothecary System 760
 Household System 761
Approximate Dose Equivalents 761
 Converting Units of Weight and Volume 761
 Drug Dose Calculations 762
Safe Drug Administration 763
 Guidelines for Medication Administration 763
 Documentation of Drug Administration 765
 Drug Supply and Storage 765
 Drug Abuse 767
Medication Compliance 768
Legal Aspects of Administering
Medications 768
 Medication Errors 768
 Preventing Medication Errors 769
Assessment 770
 Medical History 770
 Drug History 770
 Biographical Data 772

Cultural Diversity 772
 Lifestyle and Beliefs 772
 Sensory and Cognitive Status 772
 Physical Examination 772
 Diagnostic and Laboratory Data 772
Nursing Diagnosis 773
Planning and Outcome Identification 773
Implementation 773
 Medication Administration: Oral 774
 Medication Administration: Enteral 774
 Medication Administration: Parenteral 775
 Medication Administration: Topical 784
Evaluation 788

CHAPTER 31
COMPLEMENTARY AND ALTERNATIVE
MODALITIES / 833

Historical Influences on Contemporary
Practices 834
 From Ancient Tradition to Early Science 834
 Shamanistic Tradition 835
Allopathic Medicine 836
Contemporary Trends 836
 Mind-Body Medicine and Research 837
Holism and Nursing Practice 837
 The Nature of Healing 837
Complementary and Alternative
Interventions 837
 Mind-Body: Self-Regulatory Techniques 837
 Body-Movement: Manipulation Strategies 839
 Energetic-Touch Healing 840
 Spiritual Therapies 845
 Nutritional Therapies 846
 Other CAM Methodologies 848
Nursing and Complementary/Alternative
Approaches 852
 Nurse as Instrument of Healing 852

CHAPTER 32
OXYGENATION / 859

Physiology of Oxygenation 860
 Ventilation 860
 Alveolar Gas Exchange 861
 Oxygen Transport and Delivery 862
 Cellular Respiration 865
Factors Affecting Oxygenation 865
 Age 865
 Environmental and Lifestyle Factors 865
 Disease Processes 865
 Physiological Responses to Reduced
 Oxygenation 869
Assessment 869
 Health History 869

Physical Examination 870
 Diagnostic and Laboratory Data 871
Nursing Diagnosis 872
 Ineffective Airway Clearance 872
 Ineffective Breathing Patterns 872
 Impaired Gas Exchange 873
 Decreased Cardiac Output 874
 Ineffective Tissue Perfusion 875
 Other Nursing Diagnoses 875
Planning and Outcomes 876
 Collaboration 876
Implementation 876
 Interventions to Promote Airway Clearance 876
 Interventions to Improve Breathing Patterns 879
 Interventions to Improve Oxygen Uptake
 and Delivery 880
 Interventions to Increase Cardiac Output and Tissue
 Perfusion 881
 Emergency Interventions 882
 Interventions to Address Associated Nursing
 Diagnoses 883
 Complementary Therapies 884
Evaluation 887

CHAPTER 33
FLUIDS AND ELECTROLYTES / 919

Physiology of Fluid and Acid-Base Balance 920
 Fluid Compartments 920
 Body Water Distribution 921
 Electrolytes 921
 Movement of Body Fluids 921
 Regulators of Fluid Balance 921
 Acid-Base Balance 923
 Regulators of Acid-Base Balance 925
Factors Affecting Fluid and Electrolyte
Balance 926
 Age 926
 Lifestyle 926
Disturbances in Electrolyte and Acid-Base
Balance 926
 Electrolyte Disturbances 926
 Acid-Base Disturbances 934
Assessment 937
 Health History 938
 Physical Examination 938
 Diagnostic and Laboratory Data 939
Nursing Diagnosis 941
 Excess Fluid Volume 941
 Deficient Fluid Volume 941
 Risk for Deficient Fluid Volume 942
 Other Nursing Diagnoses 942
Planning and Outcomes 942
 Collaboration 943
Implementation 943
 Monitor Daily Weight 943
 Measure Vital Signs 943

Measure Intake and Output 943
 Provide Oral Hygiene 944
 Initiate Oral Fluid Therapy 944
 Maintain Tube Feeding 945
 Monitor Intravenous Therapy 945
 Managing IV Therapy 954
Complementary and Alternative Therapy 958
Evaluation 958

CHAPTER 34
NUTRITION / 993

Physiology of Nutrition 994
 Digestion 994
 Absorption 996
 Metabolism 996
 Energy 997
 Excretion 997
Nutrients 997
 Water 997
 Vitamins 997
 Minerals 998
 Carbohydrates 1000
 Proteins 1000
 Lipids 1002
Promoting Proper Nutrition 1003
 Dietary Reference Intakes and Recommended
 Daily Allowances 1003
 The Food Guide Pyramid 1004
 Societal Concerns 1004
 Weight Management 1006
Factors Affecting Nutrition 1006
 Age 1006
 Lifestyle 1007
 Ethnicity, Culture, and Religious Practices 1008
 Other Factors 1009
Assessment 1009
 Nutritional History 1009
 Physical Examination 1009
 Diagnostic and Laboratory Data 1013
Nursing Diagnosis 1014
 Imbalanced Nutrition: Less Than Body
 Requirements 1014
 Imbalanced Nutrition: More Than Body Requirements
 or Risk for Imbalanced Nutrition: More Than Body
 Requirements 1014
 Other Nursing Diagnoses 1015
Planning and Outcome Identification 1015
 Collaboration 1015
Implementation 1016
 Monitoring Weight and Intake 1016
 Initiating Diet Therapy 1016
 Assistance with Feeding 1016
 Providing Nutrition Support 1016
 Enteral Tube Feeding 1018
 Parenteral Nutrition 1021

Administering Medication through
 a Feeding Tube 1023
 Complementary and Alternative Therapy 1023
Evaluation 1026

CHAPTER 35
COMFORT AND SLEEP / 1043

Pain 1044
 Nature of Pain 1044
 Physiology of Pain 1046
 Factors Affecting the Pain Experience 1050
 Assessment 1050
 Nursing Diagnosis 1054
 Planning and Outcomes 1055
 Implementation 1055
 Evaluation 1068
Rest and Sleep 1069
 Physiology of Rest and Sleep 1070
 Biological Clock 1073
 Factors Affecting Rest and Sleep 1074
 Illness or Hospitalization 1075
 Alteration in Sleep Patterns 1075
 Assessment 1076
 Nursing Diagnosis 1076
 Planning and Outcomes 1076
 Implementation 1077
 Evaluation 1080

CHAPTER 36
MOBILITY / 1087

Overview of Mobility 1088
 Body Alignment 1088
 Body Mechanics 1090
Physiology of Mobility 1090
 Musculoskeletal System 1090
 Neurological System 1090
Exercise 1091
 Types of Exercise 1092
 Physical Fitness 1097
Factors Affecting Mobility 1098
 Health Status 1098
 Developmental Stage 1098
 Environment 1099
 Attitudes and Beliefs 1099
 Lifestyle 1099
**Physiological Effects of Mobility
 and Immobility** 1100
 Neurological Effects and Mental Status 1100
 Cardiovascular Effects 1100
 Respiratory Effects 1101
 Musculoskeletal Effects 1101
 Digestive Effects 1101
 Elimination Effects 1102
 Integumentary Effects 1102

Assessment 1102
 Health History 1102
 Physical Examination 1102
 Neurological Assessment 1105
Nursing Diagnosis 1106
Planning and Outcome Identification 1107
 Collaboration 1108
 Bed Rest 1108
 Restorative Nursing Care 1108
 Health Promotion and Fitness 1109
Implementation 1109
 Meeting Psychosocial Needs 1109
 Applying Principles of Body Mechanics 1110
 Maintaining Body Alignment: Positioning 1110
 Performing Range-of-Motion Exercises 1115
 Transfer Techniques 1115
 Assisting with Ambulation 1118
 Wellness Promotion 1124
 Complementary and Alternative Treatment Modalities 1124
Evaluation 1124

CHAPTER 37
SKIN INTEGRITY AND WOUND HEALING / 1161

Wounds 1162
 Physiology of Wound Healing 1162
 Factors Affecting Wound Healing 1164
 Wound Classification 1165
 Assessment 1166
 Nursing Diagnoses 1169
 Planning and Outcomes 1170
 Implementation 1170
 Evaluation 1178
Pressure Ulcers 1178
 Physiology of Pressure Ulcers 1180
 Risk Factors for Pressure Ulcers 1181
 Assessment 1181
 Nursing Diagnoses 1181
 Planning and Outcomes 1181
 Implementation 1184
 Evaluation 1191

CHAPTER 38
SENSATION, PERCEPTION, AND COGNITION / 1207

Physiology of Sensation, Perception, and Cognition 1208
 Components of Sensation and Perception 1211
 Components of Cognition 1211
Factors Affecting Sensation, Perception, and Cognition 1212
 Age 1212

Environment 1213
 Lifestyle 1213
Sensory, Perceptual, and Cognitive Alterations 1213
 Sensory Deficits 1214
 Sensory Deprivation 1214
 Sensory Overload 1215
Assessment 1215
 Health History 1216
 Physical Examination 1216
 Mental Status Assessment 1216
 Functional Abilities 1217
 Environment 1218
Diagnosis 1219
Planning and Outcome Identification 1219
Implementation 1219
 Managing Sensory Deficits 1221
 Managing Sensory Deprivation 1222
 Managing Sensory Overload 1222
 Caring for the Unconscious Client 1223
 Use of Restraints 1224
 Complementary and Alternative Therapies 1224
Evaluation 1224

CHAPTER 39
ELIMINATION / 1231

Physiology of Elimination 1232
 Urinary Elimination 1232
 Bowel Elimination 1234
Factors Affecting Elimination 1235
 Age 1235
 Diet 1235
 Exercise 1236
 Medications 1236
Common Alterations in Elimination 1236
 Urinary Elimination 1236
 Bowel Elimination 1228
Assessment 1240
 Health History 1240
 Physical Examination 1242
 Diagnostic and Laboratory Data 1243
Nursing Diagnosis 1244
 Impaired Urinary Elimination 1244
 Stress Urinary Incontinence 1244
 Reflex Urinary Incontinence 1244
 Urge Urinary Incontinence 1244
 Functional Urinary Incontinence 1245
 Total Urinary Incontinence 1245
 Urinary Retention 1245
 Constipation 1245
 Perceived Constipation 1245
 Diarrhea 1245
 Bowel Incontinence 1245
 Other Diagnoses 1245
Planning and Outcomes 1245

Implementation 1246
 Maintain Elimination Health 1246
 Initiate Exercise Regimen 1248
 Suggest Environmental Modifications 1249
 Initiate Behavioral Interventions 1249
 Monitor Skin Integrity 1250
 Apply a Containment Device 1250
 Initiate Diet and Fluid Therapy 1251
 Administer Medications 1252
 Perform Catheterization 1252
 Administer Enemas 1253
 Initiate Rectal Stimulation 1254
 Monitor Elimination Diversions 1254
 Monitor Surgical Management 1255
 Complementary and Alternative Therapies 1256
Evaluation 1258

CHAPTER 40
NURSING CARE OF THE PERIOPERATIVE
CLIENT / 1295

Surgical Interventions 1296
Setting 1296
Client Safety 1297
Anesthesia 1298
 General Anesthesia 1298
 Regional Anesthesia 1299
 Local Anesthesia 1300

Preoperative Phase 1300
 Assessment 1300
 Diagnosis 1303
 Planning and Outcomes 1305
 Implementation 1307
 Evaluation 1316
Intraoperative Phase 1316
 Surgical Environment 1316
 Assessment 1317
 Nursing Diagnoses 1317
 Planning and Outcomes 1317
 Interventions 1318
 Evaluation 1321
 Transfer to Postanesthesia Care Unit 1321
Postoperative Phase 1321
 Assessment 1321
 Nursing Diagnosis 1323
 Planning and Outcomes 1323
 Interventions 1324
 Evaluation and Discharge from the PACU 1326
 Ongoing Postoperative Care 1326
 Evaluation 1327

Glossary 1337
References 1363
Index 1383

LIST OF PROCEDURES

- Procedure 26-1: Measuring Body Temperature / 524
- Procedure 26-2: Assessing Pulse Rate / 529
- Procedure 26-3: Assessing Respiration / 531
- Procedure 26-4: Assessing Blood Pressure / 533
- Procedure 28-1: Performing Venipuncture / 638
- Procedure 28-2: Performing a Skin Puncture / 641
- Procedure 28-3: Obtaining a Residual Urine Specimen from an Indwelling Catheter / 644
- Procedure 28-4: Collecting a Clean-Catch Midstream Urine Specimen / 645
- Procedure 28-5: Measuring Blood Glucose Levels / 648
- Procedure 29-1: Applying Restraints / 695
- Procedure 29-2: Handwashing: Visibly Soiled Hands / 699
- Procedure 29-3: Applying Sterile Gloves via the Open Method / 701
- Procedure 29-4: Donning and Removing Clean and Contaminated Gloves, Cap, and Mask / 705
- Procedure 29-5: Surgical Hand Antisepsis / 710
- Procedure 29-6: Applying Sterile Gloves and Gown via the Closed Method / 713
- Procedure 29-7: Removing Contaminated Items / 716
- Procedure 29-8: Bathing a Client in Bed / 720
- Procedure 29-9: Changing Linens in an Unoccupied Bed / 724
- Procedure 29-10: Changing Linens in an Occupied Bed / 728
- Procedure 29-11: Perineal and Genital Care / 732
- Procedure 29-12: Oral Care / 735
- Procedure 29-13: Eye Care / 741
- Procedure 30-1: Medication Administration: Oral, Sublingual, and Buccal / 789
- Procedure 30-2: Withdrawing Medication from an Ampule / 793
- Procedure 30-3: Withdrawing Medication from a Vial / 796
- Procedure 30-4: Mixing Medications from Two Vials into One Syringe / 799
- Procedure 30-5: Medication Administration: Intradermal / 802

- Procedure 30-6: Medication Administration: Subcutaneous / 804
- Procedure 30-7: Medication Administration: Intramuscular / 807
- Procedure 30-8: Medication Administration via Secondary Administration Sets (Piggyback) / 809
- Procedure 30-9: Medication Administration: Eye and Ear / 812
- Procedure 30-10: Medication Administration: Nasal / 817
- Procedure 30-11: Medication Administration: Nebulizer / 820
- Procedure 30-12: Medication Administration: Rectal / 823
- Procedure 30-13: Medication Administration: Vaginal / 826
- Procedure 31-1: Administering Therapeutic Massage / 854
- Procedure 32-1: Maintaining and Cleaning the Tracheostomy Tube / 887
- Procedure 32-2: Performing Nasopharyngeal and Oropharyngeal Suctioning / 890
- Procedure 32-3: Suctioning Endotracheal and Tracheal Tubes / 894
- Procedure 32-4: Administering Oxygen Therapy / 897
- Procedure 32-5: Performing the Heimlich Maneuver / 902
- Procedure 32-6: Administering Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) / 907
- Procedure 33-1: Measuring Intake and Output / 962
- Procedure 33-2: Preparing an IV Solution / 964
- Procedure 33-3: Preparing the IV Bag and Tubing / 967
- Procedure 33-4: Assessing and Maintaining an IV Insertion Site / 970
- Procedure 33-5: Changing the IV Solution / 971
- Procedure 33-6: Flushing a Central Venous Catheter / 975
- Procedure 33-7: Setting the IV Flow Rate / 976
- Procedure 33-8: Changing the Central Venous Dressing / 980
- Procedure 33-9: Discontinuing the IV and Changing to a Saline or Heparin Lock / 983
- Procedure 33-10: Administering a Blood Transfusion / 986
- Procedure 34-1: Inserting a Nasogastric or Nasointestinal Tube for Suction and Enteral Feedings / 1031
- Procedure 34-2: Administering Enteral Tube Feedings / 1036
- Procedure 35-1: Administering Patient-Controlled Analgesia (PCA) / 1080
- Procedure 36-1: Body Mechanics, Lifting, and Transferring / 1127
- Procedure 36-2: Administering Passive Range-of-Motion (ROM) Exercises / 1129
- Procedure 36-3: Turning and Positioning a Client / 1134
- Procedure 36-4: Moving a Client in Bed / 1138
- Procedure 36-5: Assisting from Bed to Wheelchair, Commode, or Chair / 1140
- Procedure 36-6: Assisting from Bed to Stretcher / 1143
- Procedure 36-7: Using a Hydraulic Lift / 1145
- Procedure 36-8: Assisting with Ambulation and Safe Walking / 1148
- Procedure 36-9: Assisting with Crutches, Cane, or Walker / 1151
- Procedure 37-1: Irrigating a Wound / 1191
- Procedure 37-2: Obtaining a Wound Drainage Specimen for Culturing / 1193
- Procedure 37-3: Applying a Dry Dressing / 1195
- Procedure 37-4: Applying a Wet-to-Damp Dressing (Wet-to-Moist Dressing) / 1198
- Procedure 37-5: Preventing and Managing the Pressure Ulcer / 1201
- Procedure 39-1: Assisting with a Bedpan or Urinal / 1259
- Procedure 39-2: Applying a Condom Catheter / 1261
- Procedure 39-3: Inserting an Indwelling Catheter: Male / 1264

- Procedure 39-4: Inserting an Indwelling Catheter: Female / 1268
- Procedure 39-5: Irrigating an Open Urinary Catheter / 1273
- Procedure 39-6: Irrigating the Bladder Using a Closed-System Catheter / 1276
- Procedure 39-7: Administering an Enema / 1280
- Procedure 39-8: Irrigating and Cleaning a Stoma / 1286
- Procedure 39-9: Changing a Colostomy Pouch / 1289
- Procedure 40-1: Postoperative Exercise Instruction / 1328
- Procedure 40-2: Administering Pulse Oximetry / 1332

CENGAGE **brain**.com

CONTRIBUTORS

Sheila L. Allen, BSN, RN, CNOR, CRNFA

Executive Board Member
International Federation of Perioperative Nurses
President
Association of Operating Room Nurses
Nashville, Tennessee

Carma Andrus, MN, RN, CNS

Dauterive Primary Care Clinic
St. Martinville, Louisiana

Billie Barringer, RN, CS, APRN

School of Nursing
Northeast Louisiana University
Monroe, Louisiana

Barbara Bihm, DNS, RN

Associate Professor of Nursing
Loyola University
New Orleans, Louisiana

Barbara Brillhart, PhD, RN, CRRN, FNP-C

College of Nursing
Arizona State University
Tempe, Arizona

Ali Brown, MSN, RN

Assistant Professor
College of Nursing
University of Tennessee
Knoxville, Tennessee

Virginia Burggraf, MSN, RN

Gerontological Nurse Consultant
Kensington, Maryland

Ann H. Cary, PhD, MPH, RN, A-CCC

Director, School of Nursing
Loyola University
New Orleans, Louisiana

Lissa A. Cash, MSN, RN, CCRN, CEN

Sentara Healthcare CU
Norfolk, Virginia

Beth Christensen, MN, RN, CCRN

Touro Infirmary
New Orleans, Louisiana

Jan Corder, DNS, RN

Dean, School of Nursing
Northeast Louisiana University
Monroe, Louisiana

Julie Coy, MS, RN

Pain Consultation Service
The Children's Hospital
Denver, Colorado

Mary Ellen Zator Estes, MSN, RN, CCRN

Assistant Professor
School of Nursing
Marymount University
Arlington, Virginia

Mary Frost, MS, RN, HNC, CHTP/I, CHT

Healing Touch Practitioner and Instructor
Covington, Louisiana

Norma Fujise, MS, RN, C

School of Nursing
University of Hawaii
Honolulu, Hawaii

Mikel Gray, PhD, FNP-BC, PNP-BC, CUNP, CCCN, FAANP, FAAN

Clinical Professor
University of Virginia School of Nursing
Charlottesville, Virginia

Janet Kula Harden, MSN, RN

Faculty
Wayne State University College of Nursing
Detroit, Michigan

T. Heather Herdman, PhD, RN

Executive Director
North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International

Lucille Joel, EdD, RN, FAAN

Professor
College of Nursing
Rutgers—State University of New Jersey
Newark, New Jersey

Georgia Johnson, MS, RN, CNAA, CPHQ

Director of Nursing
Southeast Louisiana Hospital
Mandeville, Louisiana

Claire Lincoln, MN, RN, CS

West Jefferson Mental Health Clinic
Marrero, Louisiana

Tina M. Liske, MSN, RN, CCRN, CNS, NP

SCCM, National AACN, Local AACN
Smithfield, Virginia

JoAnna Magee, MN, RN, FNP

Metairie, Louisiana

Judy Martin, MS, JD, RN

Nurse Attorney
Louisiana Department of Health and Hospitals
Health Standards Section
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

Linda McCuiston, PhD, RN

Assistant Professor
School of Nursing
Our Lady of Holy Cross College
New Orleans, Louisiana

Elizabeth “Betty” Hauck Miller, MPH, BSN, RN

Director of Education
Ochsner Hospital, Westbank
Gretna, Louisiana

Mary Anne Modrcin, PhD, RN

Dean and Professor
Caylor School of Nursing
Lincoln Memorial University
Knoxville, Tennessee

Barbara S. Moffett, PhD, RN

Director
School of Nursing
Southeastern Louisiana University
Hammond, Louisiana

Barbara Morvant, MN, RN

Executive Director
Louisiana State Board of Nursing
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

Cathy O’Byrne, MN, RN

Tulane University Hospital and Clinic
New Orleans, Louisiana

Brenda Owens, PhD, RN

Associate Professor
School of Nursing
Louisiana State University Medical Center
New Orleans, Louisiana

Roxanne Perucca, MS, RN, CRNI

Infusion Nurse Manager, Clinical Nurse Specialist
University of Kansas Hospital
Kansas City, Kansas

Demetrius Porche, DNS, RN, CCRN

Dean
School of Nursing
Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center
New Orleans, Louisiana

Suzanne Riche, MS, RN, C

Associate Professor
Delgado Community College
New Orleans, Louisiana

Mary W. Surman, BSN, RN, CNOR, CHT, CETN

Wound and Ostomy Unit, Our Lady of the Lake Regional
Medical Center
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

Cheryl Taylor, PhD, RN

Associate Professor of Nursing
Southern University
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

Lorrie Wong, MS, RN

Instructor
Director for Simulation Learning
School of Nursing and Dental Hygiene
University of Hawaii at Manoa
Honolulu, Hawaii

Martha Yager, RN

Assistant Director of Nurses
Bennington Health and Rehabilitation Center
Bennington, Vermont

Rothlyn Zahourek, MS, RN, CS

Certified Clinical Nurse Specialist
Amherst, Massachusetts

REVIEWERS

Marie Ahrens, MS, RN

University of Tulsa
Tulsa, Oklahoma

Kay Baker, MSN, BSN

Pima Community College
Tucson, Arizona

Katie Ball, MSN, RN

Bellin College of Nursing
Green Bay, Wisconsin

Beth A. Beaudet, MS ed., MSN, FNP

Family Nurse Practitioner
Bassett Healthcare
Oneonta, New York

Mary Bliesmer, DNSc, MPH, BS, RN

Mankato State University
Mankato, Minnesota

Billie Bodo

Associate Professor of Nursing
Lakeland Community College
Mentor, Ohio

Lou Ann Boose, BSN, MSN, RN

Assistant Professor
Harrisburg Area Community College
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania

Bonita Cavanaugh, PhD, RN

University of Colorado
Denver, Colorado

Susan K. R. Collins, MSN, RN

Clinical Assistant Professor
Course Chair, Nursing Fundamentals
University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Greensboro, North Carolina

Dauna L. Crooks, DNS, RN

McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

Ernestine Currier

UCLA Center for the Health Sciences
Los Angeles, California

Debbie Dalrymple, MSN, RN, CRNI

Montgomery County Community College
Blue Bell, Pennsylvania

Sharon Decker, MSN, RN, CS, CCRN

Associate Professor of Clinical Nursing
School of Nursing
Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
Lubbock, Texas

Toni S. Doherty, MSN, RN

Associate Professor
Department Head, Nursing
Dutchess Community College
Poughkeepsie, New York

Colleen Duggan, MSN, RN

Johnson County Community College
Overland Park, Kansas

Mary Lou Elder, MS, RN

Instructor of Nursing
Central Community College
Grand Island, Nebraska

Joanne M. Flanders, MS, RN

Midwestern State University
Wichita Falls, Texas

Kathy Frey, MSN, RN

University of South Alabama
Mobile, Alabama

Marcia Gellin, EdD, RN

Erie Community College
Buffalo, New York

Marilyn C. Handley, MSN, PhD, RN

Instructor
University of Alabama
Capstone College of Nursing
Tuscaloosa, Alabama

Renee Harrison, MS, RN

Tulsa Junior College
Tulsa, Oklahoma

Susan Hauser, MSN, BA, RN

Mansfield General Hospital
Mansfield, Ohio

Judith W. Herrman, PhD, RN

Assistant Chair, Department of Nursing
University of Delaware
Newark, Delaware

Franklin Hicks, MSN, RN, CCRN

Marcella Niehoff School of Nursing
Loyola University
Chicago, Illinois

Kathleen Jarvis, MSN, BSN, RN

School of Nursing
California State University—Sacramento
Sacramento, California

Cecilia Jimenez, MSN, PhD, RN

Marymount University
Arlington, Virginia

Joan Jinks, MSN, RN

Eastern Kentucky University
Richmond, Kentucky

Patricia Jones, MSN, RN

Indiana State University
Terre Haute, Indiana

Jan Kinman, RN

Lane Community College
Eugene, Oregon

Anita G. Kinser, EdD, RN, BC

Assistant Professor
California State University at San Bernardino
San Bernardino, California

Marjorie Knox, MA, RN, MPA

Community College of Rhode Island
Lincoln, Rhode Island

Anne M. Larson, PhD, RN, C

Associate Professor of Nursing
Midland Lutheran College
Fremont, Nebraska

Hope B. Laughlin, BSN, MEd, EdD, MSN

Coordinator of Fundamentals of Nursing Courses
Pensacola Junior College
Pensacola, Florida

Patty Leary, MEd, RN

Mecosta Osceola Career Center
Big Rapids, Michigan

Denise LeBlanc

Humber College
Etobicoke, Ontario, Canada

Patricia M. Lester, MSN, RN

Associate Professor
Cumberland Valley Technical College
Pineville, Kentucky

Sharon Little-Stoetzel, MS, RN

Assistant Professor of Nursing
Graceland University
Independence, Missouri

Patricia Kaiser McCloud, BSN, MS, RN

University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan

Suzanne McDevitt, MSN, RN, CCRN

University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan

Chris McGeever

School of Nursing
St. Xavier University
Chicago, Illinois

Myrtle Miller, BSN, MA, RN

Assistant Professor
DeKalb College
Clarkson, Georgia

Maureen P. Mitchell, BScN, MN, RN

Center for Health Studies
Mount Royal College
Calgary, Alberta, Canada

Pertice Moffitt, BSN, RN

Aurora College
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada

Regina Nicholson, RN

Hospital for Joint Diseases
New York, New York

Katherine Bordelon Pearson, FNP, RN, CS

A. D. N. Department Faculty
Temple College
Temple, Texas

Edith Prichett, MSN, RN

Asheville-Buncombe Technical Community College
Asheville, North Carolina

Carol Rafferty, PhD, RN

Northeast Wisconsin Technical College
Green Bay, Wisconsin

Margaret P. Rancourt, MS, RN

School of Nursing
Quincy College
Quincy, Massachusetts

Anita K. Reed, MSN, RN

Instructor of Nursing
St. Elizabeth School of Nursing
Lafayette, Indiana

Neil Rheiner, MSN, EdD, RN

University of Nebraska
Omaha, Nebraska

Julia Robinson, RN, MS, FNP-C

Associate Professor
California State University
Bakersfield, California

Donna Roddy, BSN, MSN, RN

Chattanooga State Practical Nursing and Surgical
Technological Programs
Chattanooga, Tennessee

Julie Sanford, DNS, RN

Assistant Professor of Nursing
Spring Hill College
Mobile, Alabama

Ruth Schaffler, MSN, MA, RN, ARNP

Pacific Lutheran University
Tacoma, Washington

Barbara Scheirer, MSN, RN

Assistant Professor of Nursing
Grambling State University
Grambling, Louisiana

Sandy J. Shortridge, MSN, RN

Southwest Virginia Community College
Keenmtu, Virginia

Gail Smith, MSN, RN

Department of Nursing
Miami-Dade Community College
Miami, Florida

Maria A. Smith, DSN, RN, CCRN

School of Nursing
Middle Tennessee State University
Murfreesboro, Tennessee

Sharon Staib, MS, RN

Assistant Professor
Ohio University
Zanesville, Ohio

Janic Tazbir, RN, MS, CS, CCRN

Associate Professor of Nursing
Purdue University Calumet
Hammond, Indiana

Paula P. Thompson, BSN, RN

Educator
Carilion Roanoke Memorial Hospital
School of Practical Nursing
Roanoke, Virginia

Anita Thorne, MA, RN

Arizona State University
Tempe, Arizona

Elizabeth K. Whitbeck, MS, RN

Assistant Professor of Nursing
Maria College
Albany, New York

PREFACE

We are very excited to share the fourth edition of *Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice* with you! It is hoped that this text will encourage the student to develop an inquiring stance based on the joy of discovery and a love of learning.

Nursing is facing new challenges in delivering quality care to clients in a variety of settings. The settings for delivery of care are rapidly expanding and challenge nurses to think outside the box in applying best practices based on current research. This edition presents the most current advances in nursing care, nursing education, and research relative to the demands of delivering care across a continuum of settings. Multiple theories of nursing are embraced, and nursing's meta-paradigm elements of theory—human beings, environment, health, and nursing—are threaded throughout this text. The organization of units and chapters is sequential; however, every effort has been made to allow for varying needs of diverse curricula and students. Each chapter may be used independently of the others according to the specific curriculum design.

This comprehensive edition addresses fundamental concepts and skills to help prepare novice graduate nurses to apply an understanding of human behavior to issues encountered in clinical settings. Physiological and psychosocial responses of both client and nurse are addressed in a holistic manner. Integrative modalities are presented in an environment that encourages clients to participate in determining their care.

Up-to-date clinical information is based on sound theoretical concepts and provides a rationale for practice. Scientific evidence is applied to the implementation of nursing interventions.

CONCEPTUAL APPROACH

This edition presents in-depth material in a clear, concise manner using language that is easy to read, by linking related concepts. Nursing knowledge is formulated on the basic

concepts of scientific and discipline-specific theory, health and health promotion, the environment, holism, client teaching, spirituality, research and evidence-based practice, and the continuum of care. Emphasis is placed on cultural diversity, care of the older adult, and ethical and legal principles.

The nursing process provides a consistent approach for presenting information. Assessment tools specific to selected topics are presented to assist students with pertinent data collection. Therapeutic nursing interventions reflect standards of practice and emphasize safety, communication skills, interdisciplinary collaboration, and effective delegation in delivering nursing care. Critical thinking and reflective reasoning skills are integrated throughout the text. The safe and appropriate use of technology has been incorporated throughout the text to reflect contemporary nursing practice.

The conceptual approach used as an organizational framework for the fourth edition falls into four categories:

- **Individuals:** Viewed as holistic beings with multiple needs and strengths and the abilities to meet those needs. Holism implies that individuals are treated as whole entities rather than fragmented parts or problems. Each person is a complex entity who is influenced by cultural values, including spiritual beliefs and practices. Every person has the right to be treated with dignity and respect regardless of race, ethnicity, age, religion, socioeconomic status, or health status.
- **Environment:** A complex interrelationship of internal and external variables. Internal variables include one's self-concept, self-efficacy, cognitive development, and psychological traits. The external environment affects an individual's health status by facilitating or hindering the person's achievement of needs.
- **Health:** Viewed as a dynamic force that occurs on a continuum ranging from wellness to death. An individual's actions and choices affect changes in health status. Individuals who are experiencing illness have strengths that

may improve their health status. On the other hand, individuals who are experiencing a high degree of health generally have areas that can be improved.

- **Nursing:** An active, interpersonal, professional practice that seeks to improve the health status of individuals. Nursing's focus is person-centered and communicates a caring intent. Caring and compassion are demonstrated through nursing interventions. Nursing is a professional practice based on scientific knowledge and delivered in an artful manner.

Other important conceptual threads used to direct the development of this book include the following:

- **Health promotion** encourages individuals to engage in behaviors and lifestyles that facilitate wellness.
- **Standards of practice** are discussed, with information from national and specialty organizations incorporated into each chapter as appropriate.
- **Critical thinking** is an essential skill for blending science with the art of nursing.
- **Evidence-based practice**, which is derived from scientific research, is emphasized across chapters.
- **Cultural diversity** is defined as individual differences among people resulting from racial, ethnic, and cultural variables.
- **Continuum of care** is viewed as a process for providing health care services in order to ensure consistent care across practice settings.
- **Community**, as both an aggregate client and as the setting for delivery of care, is evidenced in Chapter 17 and in the Community Considerations critical thinking boxes threaded throughout the text.
- **Holism** recognizes the bodymind connection and views the client as a whole person rather than fragmented parts.
- **Spirituality**—one's relationship with one's self, a sense of connection with others, and a relationship with a higher power or divine source—is discussed in depth in Chapter 24.
- **Caring**, a universal value that directs nursing practice, is incorporated throughout the text, as well as described in depth in a separate chapter.
- **Alternative and complementary modalities** are treatment approaches that can be used in conjunction with conventional medical therapies. Chapter 31 is dedicated to this integrative approach, and related information featuring integrative concepts is included throughout the text.

ORGANIZATION OF TEXT

This textbook provides student nurses with a bridge that connects theory with clinical practice. The intent of the authors is to help students become proficient critical thinkers who are able to use the nursing process with diverse clients in a variety of settings. Research-based knowledge and clinical skills that reflect contemporary practice are presented in a reader-friendly, practical manner.

Features that challenge students to use critical thinking skills are incorporated into each chapter, and critical thinking questions appear at the end of each chapter. Critical informa-

tion is highlighted throughout the text in a format that is easily accessed and understood. Similar concepts have been grouped together to encourage students to learn through association; this method of presentation also prevents duplication of content.

Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice, Fourth Edition, presents 40 chapters organized in six units:

- **Unit 1: Nursing's Perspective: Past, Present, and Future** provides a comprehensive discussion of nursing's evolution as a profession and its contributions to health care based on standards of practice. The theoretical frameworks for guiding professional practice and the significance of incorporating research into nursing practice are emphasized. Chapters are reflective of the parallel evolution of nursing and nursing education. Examples showing the incorporation of theory into the nursing process are provided. The concept of evidence-based practice is emphasized along with research utilization. Quality is discussed from the perspective of health care delivery and the continuum of care.
- **Unit 2: Nursing Process: The Standard of Care** discusses standards of care established by the American Nurses Association as well as nursing specialty organizations. Each stage of the nursing process is discussed with an emphasis on critical thinking.
- **Unit 3: Professional Accountability** describes the nurse's responsibilities to the client, the community, and the profession. The legal aspects of delegation are discussed in Chapter 11, and "Delegation Tips" are incorporated into each clinical procedure. Chapter 12 combines legal and ethical aspects of nursing practice to reflect the interfacing of these concepts. An in-depth discussion of informatics has been added to Chapter 13 on documentation.
- **Unit 4: Promoting Client Health** was created to integrate information on health promotion, consumer demand, and client empowerment. Chapter 14 provides nursing theoretical perspectives on caring. Chapter 16 emphasizes the nurse's role in empowering clients to assume more personal accountability for their health-related behaviors. Chapter 17 addresses the health needs of families and communities.
- **Unit 5: Responding to Basic Psychosocial Needs** stresses the importance of the holistic nature of nursing. Spirituality is spotlighted in order to emphasize its impact on individuals' health.
- **Unit 6: Responding to Basic Physiological Needs** discusses aspects of nursing care that are common to every area of nursing practice. Concepts such as safety and infection control, mobility, fluid and electrolyte balance, skin integrity, nutrition, and elimination are described within the nursing process framework.

NEW TO THIS EDITION

- Chapter 13, Documentation and Informatics, has an expanded discussion of the history and impact of technology on nursing practice.

- Free StudyWARE™ CD—with 3-D animations, NCLEX-style chapter quizzes, heart and lung sounds, and a medical terminology audio library—is included.
- NCLEX-style review questions have been added at the end of every chapter. Answers and rationales are located in the instructor's manual.
- Spotlight On is a new feature that focuses attention on issues relating to the caring, compassion, legal, ethical, and professional components of nursing practice.
- Safety First identifies critical health and safety situations and highlights strategies for the appropriate nursing response and management.
- Uncovering the Evidence emphasizes the importance of clinical research by linking theory to practice.
- Respecting Our Differences challenges the student to consider approaches to respectful and appropriate care for clients who may differ in a variety of ways including culture, gender, age, and developmental level.
- Evidence-based practice is highlighted across chapters as appropriate.

EXTENSIVE TEACHING/ LEARNING PACKAGE

The complete supplements package was developed to achieve two goals:

1. To assist students in learning the essential skills and competencies needed to secure a career in the area of nursing
2. To assist instructors in planning and implementing their programs for the most efficient use of time and other resources

ONLINE COMPANION

Delmar offers a series of Online Companions™ through the Delmar Web site: www.delmarlearning.com/companions/index.asp?isbn=1401859186. The DeLaune/Ladner Online Companion enables users of *Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice*, Fourth Edition, to access a wealth of information designed to enhance the book. Included in the Online Companion are:

- Healthy People 2020 Guidelines
- Appendices, Educational Resources for Caregivers, and Recommended Dietary Allowances
- Concept maps
- HIPAA information

To access the site for *Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice*, Fourth Edition, simply point your browser to www.delmar.cengage.com. Click on Online Companions, and then select the nursing discipline.

STUDY GUIDE

ISBN 10: 1-4354-8068-6

ISBN 13: 978-1-4354-8068-6

Containing 500 sample questions in an easy-to-use format, this study aid builds on and reinforces the content presented

in the text. Students have an avenue to learn key concepts at a pace that is comfortable for them. Features include:

- Discussion Questions and Critical Thinking Challenges added to every chapter
- Various levels of difficulty
- Questions built upon the key concepts on a chapter-by-chapter basis

SKILLS CHECKLIST

ISBN 10: 1-4354-8069-4

ISBN 13: 978-1-4354-8069-8

This teaching/learning tool contains key steps for every procedure in *Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice*, Fourth Edition, by Sue C. DeLaune and Patricia K. Ladner. These checklists may be used to help students evaluate their comprehension and execution of the procedures. Key features include:

- Three categories to document performance: able to perform, able to perform with assistance, and unable to perform
- Comments section at each step for constructive feedback
- Easy-to-follow format

INSTRUCTOR RESOURCES

ISBN 10: 1-4354-8070-8

ISBN 13: 978-1-4354-8070-4

Free to all instructors who adopt *Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice*, Fourth Edition, in their courses, this comprehensive resource includes the following:

Instructor's Guide

- **Instructional Strategies**—Centered around the competencies at the beginning of each chapter, critical thinking questions, followed by a student activity (group and/or individual), are provided to enhance student comprehension and critical thinking skills.
- **Additional Resource Aids**—Additional audiovisual material, computer software, and Web sites are included to increase student awareness of current issues, trends, and skills.
- **Evaluation Strategies**—Discussion questions are provided for each chapter to enhance student writing and thinking skills.

Computerized Test Bank with Electronic Gradebook

- **Test Bank**—Computerized test bank includes over 1200 questions and reflects an NCLEX style of review, including rationales, cognitive level, and text reference.

PowerPoint Presentation

A vital resource for instructors, the slides created in PowerPoint parallel the content found in the book, serving as a foundation on which instructors may customize their own unique presentations.

Image Library

The Image Library is a software tool that includes an organized digital library of more than 700 illustrations and photographs from the text. With the Image Library you can:

- Create additional libraries
- Set up electronic pointers to actual image files or collections
- Sort art by desired categories
- Print selected pieces

WebTutor Advantage

ISBN 10: 1-4354-8071-6

ISBN 13: 978-1-4354-8071-1

This online resource delivered on Blackboard offers value as a standard component to any fundamentals course. Correlated to the text, the WebTutor Advantage includes quizzes and discussion questions, 3-D animations, concept maps, a glossary, and instructor resources.

CENGAGE **brain**.com

HOW TO USE THIS TEXT

The following suggests how you can use the features of this text to gain competence and confidence in your assessment and nursing skills.

CHAPTER 29 Safety, Infection Control, and Hygiene 695

PROCEDURE 29-1 Applying Restraints

EQUIPMENT (See Figures 29-14, 29-15, and 26-16)

- Restraints appropriate to the client's condition and type of restraint required
- Cotton batting or foam padding




FIGURE 29-14 Locking Belt Restraint




FIGURE 29-15 Mittens Restraints




FIGURE 29-16 Jacket Restraint

ACTION

CHEST RESTRAINT

1. Wash hands/hand hygiene.
2. Explain that the client will be wearing a jacket and to the bed. Explain that this is for safety.
3. Place the restraint over the client's hospital gown clothing.
4. Place the restraint on the client with the opening front (see Figure 29-15).
5. Overlap the front pieces, threading the ties through slots on the front of the vest.

PROCEDURES

Procedure boxes are step-by-step guides to performing basic clinical nursing skills. This feature will help you gain competence in nursing skills. Use this feature as a study tool to help you understand the rationale behind the nursing interventions, as a guide for mastery of procedures, and as a review aid for future reference.

1024 UNIT 6 Responding to Basic Physiological Needs

NURSING CARE PLAN

Client with Imbalanced Nutrition: More Than Body Requirements

CASE PRESENTATION

Mr. Jones, age 55, was diagnosed 2 years ago with type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes. She is being seen in the clinic for her 6-month visit. She says, "I hardly have the energy to get up and dress in the morning. I am thirsty all day and awaken several times during the night, having to go to the bathroom." She does not work and hasn't been involved in community activities for the past 5 years since her youngest child graduated from high school. Her daily routine involves cooking for her husband and brother, reading, and watching TV for 6-8 hours. She loves to bake fresh breads and pantry. She has a history of obesity and does not exercise. She says, "I eat because I have nothing else to do."

ASSESSMENT

- Weight, 80.6 kg
- Height, 5'4"
- Trochanter skinfold, 28 mm
- Elevated blood glucose
- Weight gain, 3.6 kg
- Sedentary lifestyle
- Eats in response to boredom

NURSING DIAGNOSES: *Imbalanced nutrition: more than body requirements* related to excess intake of high-calorie foods, eating in response to boredom, and sedentary lifestyle.

NOC: Motivation, weight control

NIC: Weight management

EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The client will:

1. Verbalize factors contributing to excess weight
2. Lose 1-2 lb/week while eating well-balanced meals
3. Engage in 20-30 minutes of exercise 3 times a week
4. Explore outside interests to decrease boredom and increase feelings of self-worth

INTERVENTIONS/RATIONALES

1. Conduct a dietary history, using open-ended statements to assist client in exploring psychological factors that may contribute to eating. Nonjudgmental approach to acquiring information will encourage client trust and honesty.
2. Adapt eating habits to decrease amount of intake (heaving smaller servings, taking small bites and chewing each bite 12 times, putting the fork on the plate between bites, drinking water with meals, eating only at mealtimes, chewing sugar-free gum when watching TV). Healthy eating habits and tips on recognizing fullness during a meal will help the client eat to satisfy hunger, not boredom.
3. Assess client's motivation to lose weight. Having client's support for care plan will influence success.
4. Discuss risk factors and symptoms (thirst and urination) of diabetes. Client's understanding of her disease may increase motivation to manage it.
5. Instruct client to maintain a daily dietary intake log: time, type, and amount. Helps client recognize her eating patterns and note healthy and unhealthy behaviors.
6. Provide client with dietary materials: Review the food pyramid and diabetic exchange list; plan with client an 1800-kilocalorie diet for a week, taking into consideration food preferences. Ensures client has information necessary to plan healthy meals within recommended guidelines.

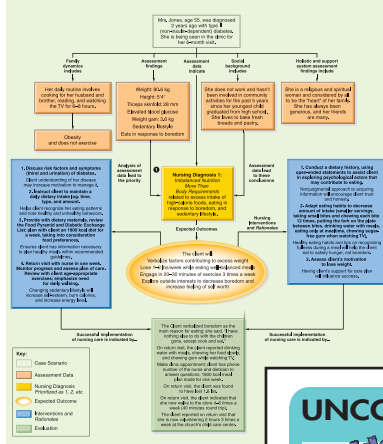
(Continue)

NURSING CARE PLAN

The Nursing Care Plan guides you through the process of planning care, performing interventions, and evaluating the outcomes of your plan of care. These are very helpful in strengthening your understanding of the nursing process in "live" nursing situations, in exercising your critical thinking skills, and for use as a blueprint from which to develop your own complete plans of care.

CONCEPT MAP

THE CLIENT WITH IMBALANCED NUTRITION: MORE THAN BODY REQUIREMENTS



CONCEPT MAPS

Concept maps are used in this edition to visually illustrate five of the nursing care plans included in the text. The mapping process provides the learner with a non-linear option for problem-solving learning.

UNCOVERING THE Evidence

TITLE OF STUDY

“Patterns of Nursing Intervention Use across 6 Days of Acute Care Hospitalization for Three Older Patient Populations”

AUTHORS

L. L. Shever, M. Titler, J. Dochterman, Q. Fei, and D. M. Picone

PURPOSE

The purpose of this study was twofold: (1) to identify frequently used nursing interventions and (2) to describe patterns of interventions used for each of the three selected groups of clients.

METHODS

This secondary data analysis study used data from a medical center in which the Nursing Interventions Classification (NIC) was used to electronically document nursing care. Statistics were examined to determine the types, frequencies, and patterns of interventions used in providing care to older care recipients.

UNCOVERING THE EVIDENCE BOXES

These boxes emphasize the importance of clinical research in nursing by linking theory to practice. As a learning tool, they focus attention on current issues and trends in nursing.

NURSING CHECKLIST

Critical Thinking

The following questions should be considered by the nurse in the development of a nursing diagnosis:

- Do I have enough data to formulate a nursing diagnosis?
- Are any data missing?
- Is there any information in my database that seems incomplete or uncertain?
- Should I talk to the client and family again?
- What data fit together or have something in common?
- What specific cues from the client made me form this conclusion?
- What elements of this situation, condition, or problem can be enhanced or resolved by therapeutic nursing interventions?
- What elements need to be referred to another discipline (e.g., medicine, social services, dietary)?

NURSING CHECKLIST

Nursing Checklist boxes outline important points for you to consider before, during, and after utilizing the nursing process. Checklists are your reference guide to using critical thinking in nursing and to understanding the steps in the nursing process.

HOW TO USE THIS TEXT (Continued)

SAFETY FIRST

It is absolutely critical to client safety that nursing students verbalize any questions or concerns relative to their assignments before instituting care. Students must ask for directions if unsure of their abilities.

SAFETY FIRST

As a professional, you will need to be able to react immediately in some situations in order to ensure the health and safety of your patients. Pay careful attention to this feature as it will help you to begin to identify and respond to critical situations on your own, both efficiently and effectively.



SPOTLIGHT ON...

Legal

Student Accountability

You are working as a nursing assistant (unlicensed personnel) during your school break. What would be your appropriate response if asked to perform a nursing procedure such as medication administration? Would the fact that you have performed the procedure previously as a nursing student affect your response?

SPOTLIGHT ON

This feature helps you to develop sensitivity to issues about the caring and compassion, legal/ethical, and professional components of nursing practice. You may choose to read through each one and explore the issues before reading the chapter. Then as you read through the chapter, readdress each Spotlight On and reevaluate your original thoughts. If you choose to read them as you go through the chapter, perhaps write your thoughts down, then go back and look at them at a later date.



CLIENT TEACHING CHECKLIST

Actions of Parents to Promote Positive Self-Concept in Children

- Encourage expression of feelings.
- Promote mutual respect and trust by establishing and maintaining open lines of communication
- Demonstrate a willingness to talk about any subject.
- Listen carefully to children, and use words they understand.
- Use examples and anecdotes to promote learning.
- Teach by example. Role-model problem solving and coping skills.
- Encourage children's talents and accept their limitations. Be realistic in your expectations, and avoid comparing one child to another.
- Celebrate children's accomplishments.
- Demonstrate confidence in their abilities.
- Provide children with unconditional love.

CLIENT TEACHING CHECKLIST

As a nurse, you will often be a client's main link to health care. The Client Teaching Checklist is a great resource for ensuring success in teaching exercises and procedures and in relaying critical information to clients.

COMMUNITY CONSIDERATIONS

Belief System

Culturally competent care requires the nurse to work within the client's cultural belief system to resolve health problems. This means that the nurse needs to hear the client and consider the client's world and daily experiences.

COMMUNITY CONSIDERATIONS

Community Considerations spotlight client care in the community environment. Guidelines for care, current trends and issues, and professional protocols are addressed throughout the text.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This textbook is the product of many dedicated, knowledgeable, and conscientious individuals. First, we would like to thank Carol Ren Kneisl for initiating our work on this text. We would like to thank all the contributors who persevered to produce an outstanding contribution to the nursing literature. Your clinical expertise is evident in this final product.

Likewise, we need to thank all the reviewers who critically read and commented on the manuscript. Your clinical and academic expertise provided valuable suggestions that strengthened the text.

Our friends and professional colleagues provided encouragement throughout the development of this manuscript. A special thank you to Paulette Watts, BSN, RN,

CNOR, of Mandeville, Louisiana, who served as a content specialist for Chapter 36, "Mobility." Thank you for sharing so many of your resources and support with us.

Our families deserve recognition for their daily queries relative to the book, which often stimulated humor, easing a sometimes tedious task. Special thanks to the DeLaune family: Jay; Jennifer, Ryan, Camille, and Caroline Cardinal; Katie and Jacob Segrave; and Sarabeth and Jay Accardo. Thanks also to Wayne, Kelly, Wayne Jr., Gretchen, and Michael for demonstrating daily understanding and support when the book had to be given priority.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Sue Carter DeLaune earned a bachelor of science in nursing from Northwestern State University, Natchitoches, Louisiana, and a master's degree in nursing from Louisiana State University Medical Center, New Orleans. She has taught nursing in diploma, associate degree, and baccalaureate schools of nursing as well as in RN degree-completion programs. With over 35 years of experience as an educator, clinician, and administrator, Sue has taught fundamentals of nursing, psychiatric-mental health nursing, professionalism, and nursing leadership in a variety of programs. She also presents seminars and workshops across the country that assist nurses to maintain competency in areas of communication, leadership skills, client education, and stress management.

Sue is a member of Sigma Theta Tau, the National League for Nursing, and the American Nurses Association. She has been recognized as one of the “Great 100 Nurses” by the New Orleans District Nurses Association. Sue is a prolific author, having written several professional journal articles and textbook chapters in the areas of nursing education and mental health nursing.

Currently, Sue is an Associate Professor and RN-to-BSN Coordinator at William Carey University School of Nursing, New Orleans. She also is President of SDeLaune Consulting, an independent education consulting business based in Mandeville, Louisiana.



Patricia Ann Kelly Ladner obtained an associate degree in science from Mercy Junior College, St. Louis, Missouri; a bachelor of science in nursing from Marillac College, St. Louis, Missouri; a master of science in counseling and guidance from Troy State University, Troy, Alabama; and a master's degree in nursing from Louisiana State Medical Center, New Orleans, Louisiana.

She has taught at George C. Wallace Junior Community College, Dothan, Alabama; Sampson Technical Institute, Clinton, North Carolina; and Touro Infirmiry School of Nursing and Charity/Delgado School of Nursing in New Orleans, Louisiana. She has also been the Director of Touro Infirmiry School of Nursing and a Director of Nursing at Tulane University Medical Center in New Orleans. With 35 years as a clinician and academician, Ms. Ladner has taught fundamentals of nursing, medical-surgical nursing, and nursing seminars while maintaining clinical competency in various critical care and medical-surgical settings. Her professional career has provided her with the necessary knowledge and skills to be an effective lecturer and community leader.

Ms. Ladner received a governor's appointment to serve on an Advisory Committee of the Louisiana State Board of Medical Examiners, and she also served on an Advisory Committee for Loyola University in New Orleans. She maintains membership in Sigma Theta Tau, the American Nurses Association, and the Louisiana Organization of Nurse Executives. She served for over 10 years on the Louisiana State Nurses Association's Continuing Education Committee. She is the recipient of the New Orleans District Nurses Association Community Service Award and has been recognized as

one of the "Great 100 Nurses" by the New Orleans District Nurses Association.

Ms. Ladner has been listed in *Who's Who in American Nursing*. She is a former Nursing Practice Consultant for the Louisiana State Board of Nursing.

Since Hurricane Katrina in 2004, Ms. Ladner has coordinated the volunteer services for the Catholic Church in DeLisle, Mississippi, and presented in-service education programs on such topics as hygiene, infection control, and grief and loss.

CENGAGE **brain**.com

GLOSSARY

A

abduction To move a body part away from the midline.

absorption Process by which the end products of digestion pass through the epithelial membranes in the small and large intestines into the blood or lymph system; passage of a drug from the site of administration into the bloodstream.

abstract Summary statement of a research article that identifies the purpose, methodology, findings, and conclusions.

accommodation Component of cognitive development that allows for readjustment of the cognitive structure (mind-set) in order to take in new information.

accountability Process that mandates that individuals are answerable for their actions and have an obligation (or duty) to act.

accreditation Process by which a voluntary, nongovernmental agency or organization appraises and grants accredited status to institutions and programs or services that meet predetermined structure, process, and outcome criteria.

acculturation Process that consists of learning norms, beliefs, and behavioral expectations of a group through which people of a subculture assume the characteristics of the dominant culture.

acid A molecule or an ion that can function as a hydrogen ion donor.

acid-base balance Regulation of hydrogen ion concentration.

acid-base buffer system A solution containing two or more chemical compounds that prevents marked changes

in the hydrogen ion concentration when either an acid or a base is added to a solution.

acidosis A condition that occurs when there is an excessive number of hydrogen ions in a solution.

acquired immunity Formation of antibodies that protect the individual against invading agents such as lethal bacteria, viruses, toxins, and foreign tissues from other animals.

active euthanasia Process of taking deliberate action that will hasten the client's death.

active listening Listening that focuses on the feelings of the individual who is speaking.

active range of motion Range-of-motion exercises performed independently by the client.

actual nursing diagnosis Nursing diagnosis that indicates that a problem exists; composed of the diagnostic label, related factors, and signs and symptoms.

acupressure The use of finger pressure applied to specific points (energy pathways) on the body to promote healing.

acupuncture The use of needles inserted at specific points on the body (energy pathways) to promote healing.

acute illness Disruption (usually reversible) in functional ability characterized by a rapid onset, intense manifestations, and a relatively short duration.

acute pain Discomfort identified by sudden onset and relatively short duration, mild to severe intensity, and a steady decrease in intensity over several days or weeks.

adaptation Component of cognitive development that refers to the changes that occur as a result of assimilation and accommodation; ongoing process by which an individual adjusts to stressors in order to achieve homeostasis.

addiction Physiological and psychological dependence upon a substance.

adduction To move a body part toward the midline.

adjuvant medication Drugs used to enhance the analgesic efficacy of opioids, treat concurrent symptoms that exacerbate pain, and provide independent analgesia for specific types of pain.

administrative law Laws developed by groups that are appointed to governmental administrative agencies and entrusted with enforcing the statutory laws passed by the legislature.

adolescence Developmental stage from the ages of 12 to 20 years that begins with the appearance of the secondary sex characteristics (puberty).

advance care medical directive Document in which an individual, in consultation with the prescribing practitioner, relatives, or other personal advisers, provides precise instructions for the type of health care the client wants or does not want in a number of scenarios (e.g., end-of-life decisions).

advance directive Written instruction for health care that is recognized under state law and is related to the provision of such care when the individual is incapacitated.

advanced practice nursing Practice of nursing at a level requiring an expanded knowledge base and clinical expertise in a specialty area.

adventitious breath sounds Superimposed sounds on the normal vesicular, bronchovesicular, and bronchial breath sounds.

adverse reaction Any drug effect other than what is therapeutically intended.

aerobic metabolism Metabolism of nutrients in the presence of oxygen; a metabolic pathway that uses oxygen to convert glucose into cellular energy.

affect Mood or feeling.

affective domain Area of learning that involves attitudes, beliefs, and emotions.

afferent nerve pathway Ascending pathways that transmit sensory impulses to the brain.

afferent pain pathway Ascending the spinal cord.

ageism Imposition of age stereotypes and discrimination.

agent An entity that is capable of causing disease.

agglutination Clumping together of red blood cells.

agglutinin A specific kind of antibody whose interaction with antigens is manifested as agglutination.

agglutigen Any antigenic substance that causes agglutination by the production of agglutinin.

aggregates Individuals, families, and other subgroupings of people who are associated because of similar social, personal, or health care needs; a defined group or population.

airborne transmission Occurs when a susceptible host contacts droplet nuclei or dust particles that are suspended in the air.

algor mortis Lack of skin elasticity as a result of death.

alkalosis Excessive removal of hydrogen ions from a solution.

Allen test Assessment procedure that measures the collateral circulation to the radial artery.

allodynia Pain caused by a stimulus that does not normally evoke pain.

allopathic That which is recognized by a specific culture as being traditional, conventional, or mainstream (e.g., Western medicine).

alternative therapies Treatment approaches that are not accepted by mainstream medical practice.

ambulation Assisted or unassisted walking.

amniocentesis Withdrawal of amniotic fluid to obtain a sample for specimen examination.

anabolism Constructive phase of metabolism.

anaerobic metabolism Metabolism of nutrients in the absence of oxygen; a metabolic pathway that converts glucose into energy in the absence of oxygen.

analysis Breaking the whole down into parts that can be examined.

analyte A substance dissolved in a solution; also called a solute.

anemia Reduction in the amount of hemoglobin in the blood, thus decreasing the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood.

anesthesia Absence of pain.

aneurysm Weakness in the wall of a blood vessel.

angina Pain in the chest, neck, or arm resulting from myocardial ischemia.

angina pectoris Pain caused by tissue ischemia in the heart.

angiocatheter An intracatheter with a metal stylet.

angiogenesis The formation of new blood vessels.

angiography Visualization of the vascular structures through the use of fluoroscopy with a contrast medium.

anions Ions with a negative charge.

anorexia nervosa Self-imposed starvation that results in a 15% or more loss of body weight.

anthropogenic Reflecting changes in the relationship between humans and their environments.

anthropometric measurements Measurement of the size, weight, and proportions of the body.

antibody An immunoglobulin produced by the body in response to bacteria, viruses, or other antigenic substances; counteracts and neutralizes the effects of antigens and destroys bacteria and other cells. Agglutinin is one type of antibody.

anticipatory grief Occurrence of grief work before an expected loss.

antigens A substance, usually a protein, that causes the formation of an antibody and reacts specifically with that antibody (e.g., agglutigen).

antioxidants Substances that block or inhibit destructive oxidation reactions.

antiseptic hand rub Applying an antiseptic hand cleanser to the hands in order to reduce the number of microorganisms

antiseptic handwash “Washing hands with water and soap or other detergents containing an antiseptic agent” (CDC, 2002, p. 4).

anxiety Subjective response that occurs when a person experiences a threat to well-being; a diverse feeling of dread or apprehension.

aphasia Impairment or absence of language function.

apnea monitor Machine with chest leads that monitors the movement of the chest.

appetite Desire for specific foods instead of food in general (hunger); involves a psychological desire or craving.

aromatherapy Therapeutic use of concentrated essences or essential oils that have been extracted from plants and flowers.

arousal A component linked closely to the appearance of wakefulness and alertness.

arterial blood gases (ABGs) Measurement of levels of oxygen and carbon dioxide, as well as pH and bicarbonate ion, in arterial blood.

arthritis Inflammation of the joints that causes pain and swelling.

arthroplasty Total hip replacement.

artifact Specific type of nonverbal message that includes items in the client’s environment, grooming, or use of clothing and jewelry.

ascites Accumulation of fluid in the abdomen.

asepsis Absence of microorganisms.

aseptic technique Infection control practice used to prevent the transmission of pathogens.

aspiration Procedure performed to withdraw fluid that has abnormally collected or to obtain a specimen.

assault Intentional and unlawful offer to touch a person in an offensive, insulting, or physically intimidating manner.

assessment First step in the nursing process; includes collection, verification, organization, interpretation, and documentation of data.

assessment model Framework that provides a systematic method for organizing data.

assimilation Component of cognitive development that involves taking in new experiences or information.

assisted suicide Situation in which a health care professional provides a client with the means to end his or her own life.

atelectasis Collapsed alveoli.

atherosclerosis Disease characterized by narrowing and eventual occlusion of the lumen (opening of the arteries)

by deposits of lipids, fibrin, and calcium on the interior walls of the arteries.

atherosclerotic plaque A thick, hard deposit on the walls of the inner arteries that can clog the arteries in the heart and the brain.

atrophy Thinning of skin surface and loss of markings; thin, flabby muscles due to a reduction in muscle size and shape.

attending behaviors A set of nonverbal listening skills that conveys interest in what the other person is saying.

auditory channel Transmission of messages through spoken words and by cues.

auditory learner Style of learning in which an individual learns by hearing.

auscultation Physical examination technique that involves listening to sounds in the body that are created by movement of air or fluid.

auscultatory gap The temporary disappearance of sounds at the end of Korotkoff phase I and beginning of phase II.

autocratic leadership style Style of leadership in which the leader maintains strong control, makes the decisions, and solves all the problems.

autoimmune disorder A malfunction of the body’s immune system that causes the body to attack its own tissues.

autonomy Being self-directed and taking initiative instead of waiting for direction from others; ethical principle that refers to the individual’s right to choose for oneself and the ability to act on that choice.

autopsy Postmortem examination to determine the cause of death.

autoregulation Redistribution of blood flow to areas of greatest need.

awareness The capacity to perceive sensory impressions and react appropriately through thoughts and actions.

Ayurveda A healing system based on Hindu philosophy and Indian philosophy that embraces the concept of an energy force in the body that seeks to maintain balance or harmony.

B

bacteriuria Bacteria in the urine.

balance The body’s ability to maintain postural equilibrium.

basal metabolic rate (BMR) Energy needed to maintain essential physiological functions when a person is at complete rest both physically and mentally.

base A molecule or an ion that will combine with hydrogen ions.

baseline values Establish the norm against which subsequent vital sign measurements can be compared.

base of support Foundation on which a person or object rests.

basic human need Need that must be met for survival.

battery Touching another person without consent.

behavior Observable response of an individual to external stimuli.

beneficence Ethical principle regarding the duty to promote good and prevent harm.

bereavement Period of grieving following the death of a loved one.

bioavailability Readiness to produce a drug effect.

bioethics Application of general ethical principles to health care.

biofeedback Measurement of physiological responses that yields information about the relationship between the mind and body and helps clients learn how to manipulate these responses through mental activity.

biological agent Living organisms that invade the host, such as bacteria, viruses, fungi, and protozoa.

biological clock Endogenous mechanism capable of measuring time in a living organism.

biopsy Excision of a small amount of tissue.

bisexuality Having an equal or almost equal preference for sexual partners of either gender.

black wound Contains necrotic tissue (eschar).

blanching Reduction of blood flow causing the skin to turn white when pressure is applied.

blood pressure Measurement of pressure pulsations exerted against the blood vessel walls during systole and diastole.

body alignment Position of body parts in relation to each other.

body image Individual's perception of physical self, including appearance, function, and ability.

body mass index (BMI) Determines whether a person's weight is appropriate for height by dividing the weight in kilograms by the height in meters squared.

body mechanics Purposeful and coordinated use of body parts and positions during activity.

bodymind Inseparable connection and operation of thoughts, feelings, and physiological functions.

bonding Formation of attachment between parent and child.

bradycardia A heart rate less than 60 beats per minute in an adult.

bradypnea Respiratory rate of 10 or fewer breaths per minute.

bronchial sounds Loud and high-pitched sounds with a hollow quality heard longer on expiration than inspiration from air moving through the trachea.

bronchovesicular sounds Medium-pitched and blowing sounds heard equally on inspiration and expiration from air moving through the large airways, posteriorly between the scapula and anteriorly over bronchioles lateral to the sternum at the first and second intercostal spaces.

bruits Blowing sounds that are heard when the blood flow becomes turbulent as it rushes past an obstruction.

bruxism Teeth grinding during sleep.

buccal Pertaining to the inside cheek.

bulimia Insatiable appetite.

bulimia nervosa An eating disorder characterized by episodic binge eating followed by purging.

burnout State of physical and emotional exhaustion that occurs when caregivers deplete their adaptive energy; characterized by fatigue, depersonalization, and decreased feelings of personal accomplishment.

butterfly needle Winged-tipped needle.

C

cachexia Weight loss marked by weakness and emaciation that usually occurs with a chronic illness such as tuberculosis or cancer.

calorie Quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 g of water 1°C.

capitated rate Preset fees based on membership, not services provided; payment system used in managed care.

carbohydrate Organic compound composed of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen.

cardiac catheterization Radiographic study with the use of a contrast medium injected into a vascular catheter that is threaded into the heart, coronary, or pulmonary vessels.

cardiac conduction system Specialized cells in the heart that generate and conduct electrical impulses; consists of the sinoatrial node, internodal pathways, atrioventricular node, bundle of His, right and left bundle branches, and Purkinje fibers.

cardiac cycle Series of electrical and mechanical events resulting in a cycle of atrial and ventricular contraction and relaxation.

cardiac output Measurement of blood pumped by the heart in 1 minute; measured by multiplying the heart rate by the ventricle's stroke volume.

cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Technique of applying respiration and chest compressions to support oxygenation in the event of cardiac and respiratory arrest.

case management Methodology for organizing client care through an episode of illnesses so that specific clinical and financial outcomes are achieved within an allotted time frame.

catabolism Destructive phase of metabolism.

categorical imperative Concept that states that one should act only if the action is based on a principle that is universal.

catharsis Process of talking out one's feelings; "getting things off the chest" through verbalization.

cations Ions with a positive charge.

cavities Dental caries.

ceiling effect As the dose of medication is increased above a certain level, the analgesic effect remains the same.

centering Process of bringing oneself to an inward focus of serenity that is done before beginning an energetic touch therapy treatment.

central line Venous catheter inserted into the superior vena cava through the subclavian, internal, or external jugular vein.

certification Process by which a nongovernmental agency or association certifies that an individual licensed to practice a profession has met predetermined standards specified by that profession for specialty practice.

chain of infection Phenomenon of developing an infectious process.

chakra A concentrated area of energy that influences the physical body, emotions, mental patterns, and spiritual awareness.

change Dynamic process in which an individual's response to a stressor leads to an alteration in behavior.

change agent Individual who intentionally creates and implements change.

channel Medium through which a message is transmitted.

charting by exception (CBE) Charting method that requires the nurse to document only deviations from preestablished norms.

chemical agent Substances that can interact with the body, such as pesticides, food additives, medications, and industrial chemicals.

chemical restraint Medications used to control the client's behavior.

chest physiotherapy (CPT) Technique of percussing or vibrating the chest wall in an effort to mobilize pulmonary secretions; usually accompanies postural drainage.

chiropractic Promotion of healing through manipulation of the spinal column.

cholesterol Lipid that is produced by the body and used in the synthesis of steroid hormones. Cholesterol is excreted in bile.

cholinesterase Enzyme manufactured in the liver that is responsible for the breakdown of acetylcholine and other choline esters.

chronemics Study of the effects of time on the communication process.

chronic acute pain Discomfort that occurs almost daily over a long period, has the potential for lasting months or years, and has a high probability of ending.

chronic illness Disruption in functional ability usually characterized by a gradual, insidious onset with lifelong changes that are usually irreversible.

chronic nonmalignant pain Discomfort that occurs almost daily and lasts for at least 6 months, with intensity ranging from mild to severe.

chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Category of alterations in ventilation including emphysema, asthma, and chronic bronchitis.

chronic persistent pain Discomfort that is persistent, nearly constant, and long lasting (6 months or longer); or recurrent pain that produces significant negative changes in a person's life.

chronobiology A relatively new branch of science that studies rhythms that are controlled by our biological clocks.

chronological age Exact age of a person from birth.

chylomicrons Lipoproteins synthesized in the intestines that transport triglycerides to the liver.

circadian rhythms Biological rhythms that cycle on a daily basis.

civil law Law that deals with relations between individuals.

clean-contaminated wound Intentional wound created by entry into the alimentary, respiratory, genitourinary, or oropharyngeal tract under controlled conditions.

clean object Object considered to have the presence of some microorganisms that are usually not pathogenic.

cleansing Removal of soil or organic material from instruments and equipment used in providing client care.

clean wound Intentional wound created under conditions in which no inflammation was encountered, and the respiratory, alimentary, genitourinary, and oropharyngeal tracts were not entered.

client advocate Person who speaks up or acts on behalf of the client.

client behavior accident When the client's behavior or actions precipitate the incident, for example, poisonings, burns, and self-inflicted cuts and bruises.

closed question Interviewing technique that consists of questions that can be answered briefly with one-word responses.

closed suction drainage system Fluid-draining method that commonly has a reservoir capable of creating negative pressure or a vacuum.

cluster Set of data cues in which relationships between and among cues are established to identify a specific health state or condition.

cognition The intellectual ability to think.

cognitive domain Area of learning that involves intellectual understanding.

cognitive reframing Stress management technique in which the individual changes his or her own negative perception of a situation or event to a more positive, less threatening perspective.

cohesiveness Bonding of group members with one another.

colic Acute abdominal pain.

collaboration A partnership in which all parties are valued for their contribution.

collaborative problems Certain physiological complications that nurses monitor to detect onset of changes in status.

collagen The most abundant protein in the body and the material of tissue repair.

colloid Nondiffusible substances.

colonization Multiplication of microorganisms on or within a host that does not result in cellular injury.

communicable agent Infectious agents that are capable of being transmitted to a client by direct or indirect contact through a vehicle (or vector) or airborne route.

communicable disease Diseases produced by infectious agents.

communication Dynamic, continuous, and multidimensional process for sharing information as determined by standards or policies.

community Group of people united by some common element or shared interest.

community health nursing Nursing specialty that is divided into two sections: public health and home health care nursing.

comorbidity Existence of simultaneous disease processes within an individual.

competency Ability, qualities, and capacity to function in a particular way.

complementary therapies Treatment approaches that can be used in conjunction with conventional medical therapies.

complicated grief Associated with traumatic death such as death by homicide, suicide, or an accident.

comprehensive assessment Type of assessment that provides baseline client data, including a complete health history and current needs assessment.

compromised host Person whose normal defense mechanisms are impaired and who is therefore susceptible to infection.

computed tomography Radiological scanning of the body with x-ray beams and radiation detectors that transmit data to a computer that transcribes the data into quantitative measurement and multidimensional images of the internal structures.

computer literacy Familiarity with the use of personal computers, including the use of software tools.

concept Vehicle of thought.

conceptual framework Structure that links global concepts together to form a unified whole.

conceptualization Process of developing and refining abstract ideas.

conduction Loss of heat to an object in contact with the body.

consciousness State of awareness of self, others, and the surrounding environment.

conscious procedural sedation Minimally depressed level of consciousness during which the client retains the ability to maintain a continuously patent airway and to respond appropriately to physical stimulation or verbal commands.

constipation Infrequent and difficult passage of hard stool.

construct Abstraction or mental representation inferred from situations, events, or behaviors.

consultation Method of soliciting help from a specialist in order to resolve diagnoses.

contact transmission Direct physical transfer of an agent from an infected person to a host through direct contact with a contaminated object or close contact with contaminated secretions.

contaminated wound Open, traumatic wound or intentional wound in which there was a major break in aseptic technique, spillage from the gastrointestinal tract, or incision into infected urinary or biliary tracts.

continuous passive motion device (CPM) Device that increases range of motion and stimulates healing of the articular cartilage by decreasing swelling and the formation of adhesions.

continuous quality improvement Approach to quality management in which scientific, data-driven approaches are used to study work processes that lead to long-term system improvements.

contract law Enforcement of agreements among private individuals.

contracture A condition of fixed resistance to the passive stretch of a muscle.

contrast medium Radiopaque substance that facilitates roentgen imaging of the body's internal structures.

convalescent stage Period of time from the beginning of the disappearance of acute symptoms until the client returns to the previous state of health.

convection Movement of heat away from the body's surface.

costal (thoracic) breathing Occurs when the external intercostal muscles are used to move the chest upward and outward.

counterstimulation Techniques believed to activate the endogenous opioid and monoamine analgesia systems.

crackles Heard predominantly on inspiration over the base of the lungs as an interrupted fine crackle (dry, high-pitched crackling, popping sound of short duration) that sounds like a piece of hair being rolled between the fingers in front of the ear or a coarse crackle (moist, low-pitched crackling, gurgling sound of long duration) that sounds like water going down the drain after the plug has been pulled on a full tub of water.

crepitus Grating or crackling sensation caused by two rough surfaces rubbing together.

criminal law Acts or offenses against the welfare or safety of the public.

crisis Acute state of disorganization that occurs when the individual's usual coping mechanisms are no longer effective.

crisis intervention Specific technique used to assist clients in regaining equilibrium.

criteria Standards that are used to evaluate whether the behavior demonstrated indicates accomplishment of the goal.

critical pathway Abbreviated summary of key elements from the case management plan.

critical period Time of the most rapid growth or development in a particular stage of the life cycle in which an individual is most vulnerable to stressors of any type.

critical thinking Disciplined, deliberate method of thinking used to search for meaning; employs strategies such as asking questions, evaluating evidence, identifying assumptions, examining alternatives, and seeking to understand various points of view.

cross-functional team Interdepartmental, multidisciplinary group that is assigned to study an organization-wide process.

crystallized intelligence The application of life experiences and learned skills to solve problems.

crystalloid Electrolyte solution with the potential to form crystals.

cues Small amounts of data that are applied to the decision-making process.

Cullen's sign Bluish discoloration around the umbilicus in postoperative clients; can indicate intra-abdominal or perineal bleeding.

cultural assimilation Process by which individuals from a minority group are absorbed by the dominant culture and take on the characteristics of the dominant culture.

cultural competence Process through which the nurse provides care that is appropriate to the client's cultural context.

cultural diversity Individual differences among people that result from racial, ethnic, and cultural variables.

culture Dynamic and integrated structures of knowledge, beliefs, behaviors, ideas, attitudes, values, habits, customs, languages, symbols, rituals, ceremonies, and practices that are unique to a particular group of people; growing microorganisms to identify a pathogen.

customer Anyone who uses the products, services, or processes provided by an organization.

cutaneous pain Caused by stimulation of the cutaneous nerve endings in the skin and results in a well-localized "burning" or "prickling" sensation.

cyanosis Blue or gray discoloration of the skin resulting from reduced oxygen levels in the arterial blood.

cystocele Protrusion of the urinary bladder through the wall of the vagina.

cytomegalovirus (CMV) DNA virus that causes intranuclear and intracytoplasmic changes in infected cells.

D

data clustering Process of grouping significant cues together according to a specific assessment model to establish a nursing diagnosis.

data interpretation Recognition of patterns in data to determine nursing diagnoses.

data verification Process through which data are validated as being complete and accurate.

deadspace Condition in which lung tissue is well ventilated but poorly perfused.

deamination Removal of the amino groups from the amino acids.

debridement Removal of necrotic tissue to foster the regeneration of healthy tissue.

decision making The consideration and selection of interventions that facilitate the achievement of a desired outcome.

declarative knowledge Specific facts or information and an understanding of the nature of that knowledge.

defamation Act that occurs when information that damages an individual's reputation is communicated to a third party either in writing (libel) or verbally (slander).

defecation Evacuation of feces from the rectum.

defendant Person being sued in a lawsuit.

defense mechanisms Unconscious operations that protect the mind from anxiety.

defining characteristics Observable cues/inferences that cluster as manifestations of an actual or wellness diagnosis.

definition Clear description of diagnosis that differentiates it from other similar diagnoses.

deglutition Swallowing of food.

degrees Units that measure the heat of the body.

dehiscence Partial or complete separation of a wound's edges and the layers below the skin.

delegation Process of transferring a selected nursing task in a situation to an individual who is competent to perform that task.

democratic leadership style Style of leadership that is based on the belief that every group member should have input into the development of goals and problem solving; also called participative leadership.

deontology Ethical theory that considers the intrinsic moral significance of an act itself as the criterion for determination of good.

dependence Reliance on or need to take a drug.

dependent nursing intervention Nursing action that requires an order from a prescribing practitioner or other health care professional.

dependent variable Outcome variable of interest.

depersonalization Treating an individual as an object rather than as a person.

dermatome map Cutaneous area whose sensory receptors and axons feed into a single dorsal root of the spinal cord.

detrusor muscle Smooth muscle of the bladder wall.

development Behavioral changes in functional abilities and skills.

developmental tasks Certain goals that must be achieved during each developmental stage of the life cycle.

diabetes mellitus A disease in which the pancreas fails to secrete adequate levels of insulin to accommodate blood glucose levels.

diagnosis Science and art of identifying problems or conditions.

diagnostic label (concept) One or more nouns (may also include an adjective) that name the diagnosis; can be a word or a phrase that describes the pattern or related cues.

diaphragmatic (abdominal) breathing Occurs when the diaphragm contracts and relaxes, as observed by the movement of the abdomen.

diarrhea Passage of liquified stool (increased frequency and decreased consistency of stool sufficient to represent a change in bowel habits).

diastole Process of cardiac chamber filling.

dietary fiber The part of food that body enzymes cannot digest and absorb.

diffusion Movement of molecules in a solution or a gas from an area of high concentration to one of low concentration.

diffusion defect Decrease in efficiency of gas diffusion from the alveolar space into the pulmonary capillary blood.

digestion Mechanical and chemical processes that convert nutrients into a physically absorbable state.

digital subtraction angiography Computerized imaging of the vasculature with visualization on a monitor screen following the intravenous injection of iodine through a catheter.

dirty and infected wound Traumatic wound with retained dead tissue or intentional wound created in situations where purulent drainage was present.

dirty object Object considered to have a high number of microorganisms, with some that are potentially pathogenic.

disaccharide Double sugar.

disaster Any event (human-made or natural) that causes destruction that cannot be relieved without assistance.

discharge planning Planning that involves critical anticipation and planning for the client's needs after discharge; the client begins to resume self-care activities before leaving the health care environment.

discipline Field of study.

disinfectant Chemical solutions used to clean inanimate objects.

disinfection Elimination of pathogens, except spores, from inanimate objects.

disorientation A mentally confused state in which the person's awareness of time, place, self, and situation is impaired.

disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) An acquired hemorrhagic syndrome characterized by uncontrollable formation and deposition of thrombi.

dissolution Rate at which a drug becomes a solution.

distraction Focusing attention on stimuli other than pain.

distress Experienced when stressors evoke an ineffective response.

distribution Movement of drugs from the blood into various body fluids and tissues.

documentation Written evidence of the interactions between and among health care professionals, clients and their families, and health care organizations; the administration of tests, procedures, treatments, and client education; the result or client's response to these diagnostic tests and interventions.

dominant culture Group whose values prevail within a society.

Doppler Handheld transducer.

drug allergy Hypersensitivity to a drug.

drug incompatibility Undesired chemical or physical reaction between a drug and a solution, between two drugs, or between a drug and the container or tubing.

drug tolerance Reaction that occurs when the body becomes accustomed to a specific drug and requires larger doses of the drug to produce the desired therapeutic effect.

dullness A muffled thudlike sound that occurs over dense tissue.

durable power of attorney Document or legal status that enables any competent individual to name someone to exercise health-related decision-making authority, under specific circumstances, on the individual's behalf when the client is incapable of making decisions for himself or herself.

duration The time a drug remains in the system in a concentration great enough to have a therapeutic effect.

duty Obligation created either by law, contract, or any voluntary action.

dysfunctional grief Failure to progress through the stages of overwhelming emotions associated with grief or

failure to demonstrate any behaviors commonly associated with grief.

dyspnea Difficulty in breathing as observed by labored or forced respirations through the use of accessory muscles in the chest and neck to breathe.

dysrhythmia Irregular heartbeat.

dysuria Painful urination.

E

echocardiogram Ultrasonic procedure used to reveal abnormal structure or motion of the heart wall and thrombi.

edema Detectable accumulation of increased interstitial fluid.

efferent nerve pathway Descending pathways that send sensory impulses from the brain.

efferent pain pathway Descending the spinal cord.

effleurage Massage technique consisting of long, smooth strokes used at the beginning and end of treatment and between other movements.

electrocardiogram Graphic recording of the heart's electrical activity.

electrochemical gradient Sum of all the diffusion forces acting on the membrane.

electroencephalogram Graphic recording of the brain's electrical activity.

electrolyte Element or compound that, when dissolved in water or another solvent, dissociates (separates) into ions (electrically charged particles) and provides for cellular reactions.

embryonic stage Developmental stage that occurs during the first 2–8 weeks after fertilization of a human egg.

empathy Understanding another person's perception of a situation.

empowerment Process of enabling others to do for themselves.

encoding Use of language and other specific signs and symbols for sending messages.

endorphins Group of opiate-like substances produced naturally by the brain; these substances raise the pain threshold, produce sedation and euphoria, and promote a sense of well-being.

endoscopy Visualization of a body organ or cavity through a scope.

energetic-touch therapies Techniques in which the hands are used to direct or redirect the flow of the body's energy fields to enhance balance within the fields.

enmeshment Overinvolvement or lack of separateness of family members; occurs as a result of unhealthy boundaries within the family unit.

enteral instillation Administration of drugs through a gastrointestinal tube.

enteral nutrition The nonvolitional delivery of nutrients through a gastrointestinal tube.

enzyme Protein produced in the body that catalyzes chemical reactions in organic matter.

epidemiology The study of the distribution and determinants of health-related states or events in populations.

epithelialization Growth of epithelial tissue.

e-prescribing The electronic transmission of drug prescriptions to a pharmacy from a hospital-based inpatient ordering system, personal digital assistants, wireless computers, or other handheld devices.

equipment accident Results from the malfunction or improper use of medical equipment, for example, electrocution and fire.

erythema Increased blood flow to an inflamed area.

erythrocytes Red blood cells.

eschar The scab or dry crust resulting from death of the skin.

essential amino acids Amino acids that are required for growth and development and must be obtained from food.

ethical dilemma Situation that occurs when there is a conflict between two or more ethical principles.

ethical principles Beliefs that govern actions.

ethical reasoning Process of thinking through what one ought to do in an orderly, systematic manner in order to provide justification of actions based on principles.

ethics Branch of philosophy concerned with determining right from wrong on the basis of a body of knowledge.

ethnicity Cultural group members' perception of themselves (group identity) and others' perception of them.

ethnocentrism Assumption of cultural superiority and an inability to accept other cultures' ways of organizing reality.

etiology Related cause of or contributor to a problem.

eupnea Easy respirations with a normal breath rate of breaths per minute that are age specific.

eustress Type of stress that results in positive outcomes.

euthanasia Intentional action or lack of action causing the merciful death of someone suffering from a terminal illness or incurable condition; derived from the Greek word *euthanatos*, which literally means "good or gentle death."

evaluation Fifth step in the nursing process; involves determining whether client goals have been met, partially met, or not met.

evaporation Continuous insensible heat loss from the skin and lungs when water is converted from a liquid to a gas.

evidence-based practice The application of the best available empirical evidence, including recent research

findings, to clinical practice in order to aid clinical decision making.

evisceration Occurs when the client's viscera protrude through the disrupted wound.

exclusive provider organization Organization in which care must be delivered by the plan in order for clients to receive reimbursement for health care services.

excretion Elimination of drugs from the body.

existentialism Movement that is centered on individual existence in an incomprehensible world and the role that free will plays in it.

expected outcome Detailed, specific statement that describes the methods through which a goal will be achieved and includes aspects such as direct nursing care, client teaching, and continuity of care.

expert witness Person called by parties in a malpractice suit who is a member of the same profession as the party being sued and who is qualified to testify to the expected behaviors usually employed by members of the profession when in a similar situation.

expiration (exhalation) Movement of gases from the lungs to the atmosphere.

expressed contract Conditions and terms of a contract given in writing by the concerned parties.

extension To straighten a joint.

external respiration See *oxygen uptake*.

extinction Ability to discriminate the points of distance when two body parts are simultaneously touched.

extraurethral incontinence Uncontrolled loss of urine caused when the sphincter mechanism has been bypassed.

extubation Removal of an endotracheal tube.

exudate Material and cells discharged from blood vessels.

F

faith Belief in and relationship with a higher power.

false imprisonment Situation that occurs when clients are made to wrongfully believe they cannot leave a place.

family A dynamic system of people living together who are united by significant emotional bonds.

family functions Roles that allow family members to adapt in order to develop as individuals and as members of the family unit.

family roles Behaviors expected of family members.

family structure Form a family takes in adapting and maintaining itself as a dynamic system of people living together who are united by significant emotional bonds.

fat-soluble vitamins Vitamins that require the presence of fats for their absorption from the gastrointestinal tract and for cellular metabolism.

fatty acids Basic structural units of most lipids that contain carbon chains and hydrogen.

fecal incontinence Involuntary loss of stool of sufficient duration and volume to create a social or hygienic problem.

feedback Information the sender receives about the receiver's reaction to a message.

fee-for-service Health care recipient directly pays the provider for services as they are provided.

felony Crime of a serious nature usually punishable by imprisonment in a state penitentiary or by death.

fetal alcohol syndrome Condition in which fetal development is impaired by maternal consumption of alcohol.

fetal stage Intrauterine developmental period from 8 weeks to birth.

fidelity Ethical concept that means faithfulness and keeping promises.

fight-or-flight response State in which the body becomes physiologically ready to respond to a stressor by either fighting or running away from the danger (which may be actual or perceived).

fixation Inadequate mastery or failure to achieve a developmental task that inhibits healthy progression through subsequent stages.

flashback Rush of blood back into intravenous tubing when a negative pressure is created on the tubing.

flatulence Discharge of gas from the rectum.

flexion To bend a joint.

floras Microorganisms on the human body.

flow rate Volume of fluid to infuse over a set period of time.

fluency Ability to talk in a steady manner.

fluid intelligence Ability to acquire new concepts and adapt to unfamiliar situations; mental activities based on organizing information.

focus charting Documentation method using a columnar format to chart data, action, and response.

focused assessment Type of assessment that is limited in scope in order to focus on a particular need, health care problem, or potential health care risk.

formal contract Written contract that cannot be changed legally by an oral agreement.

fraud Wrong that results from a deliberate deception intended to produce unlawful gain.

free radicals Atoms or groups of atoms that can cause damage to cells.

free radical scavengers Substances that remove or destroy free radicals.

friction Force of two surfaces moving against one another; massage technique whereby the heels of the hands or the thumb pads are used to apply deep penetrating pressure on knotted muscles.

full disclosure Communication of complete information to potential research subjects regarding the nature of the

study, the subject's right to refuse participation, and the likely risks and benefits that will be incurred.

full-thickness wound Skin loss that extends through the epidermis and dermis and into subcutaneous fat and deeper structures.

functional assessment Assessment of the client's ability to perform activities of daily living.

functional incontinence Loss of urine caused by altered mobility or dexterity, access to the toilet, or changes in mentation.

functional nursing Type of care delivery system in which nursing care is divided into tasks to be completed; various levels of personnel provide care depending on the complexity of the task.

functional team Departmental or unit-specific group whose scope is limited to departmental or work area processes.

G

gait or transfer belt Two-inch wide webbed belt worn by the client for the purpose of stabilization during transfers and ambulation.

gallop Extra heart sounds.

gate control pain theory Combines cognitive, sensory, and emotional components—in addition to the physiological aspects—and proposes that they can act on a gate control system to block the individual's perception of pain.

gender identity View of one's self as male or female in relationship to others.

general adaptation syndrome Physiological response that occurs when a person experiences a stressor.

general anesthesia Anesthesia that causes the client to lose all sensation and consciousness; used for major surgical procedures.

germicide Chemical that can be applied to both animate and inanimate objects to eliminate pathogens.

germinal stage Developmental stage that begins with conception and lasts approximately 10 to 14 days.

gingivitis Inflammation of the gums.

Glasgow Coma Scale International scale used in grading neurologic responses to determine the client's level of consciousness.

gluconeogenesis Conversion of amino acids into glucose or glycogen.

glycolysis Breakdown of glucose by enzymes located inside the cell's cytoplasm.

goal Aim, intent, or end.

goniometer Protractor with two movable arms used to measure the angle of a skeletal joint during range of motion.

Good Samaritan acts Laws that provide protection to health care providers by ensuring immunity from civil

liability when the caregiver provides assistance at the scene of an emergency and does not intentionally or recklessly cause the client injury.

grand theory Theory composed of concepts representing global and complex phenomena.

graphesthesia Ability to identify numbers, letters, or shapes drawn on the skin.

grief Series of intense physical and psychological responses that occur following a loss.

grief work Phrase coined from Lindemann; it describes the process experienced by the bereaved. It consists of freedom from attachment to the deceased, becoming reoriented to the environment in which the deceased is no longer present, and establishing new relationships.

group communication A complex level of communication that occurs when three or more people meet in face-to-face encounters or through another communication medium, such as a conference call.

group dynamics Study of the events that take place during small-group interaction and the development of subgroups.

groupthink Going along with the majority opinion while personally having another viewpoint.

growth Quantitative (measurable) changes in the physical size of the body and its parts.

guided imagery A process in which the person uses all the senses to experience the sensation of relaxation.

H

half-life Time it takes the body to eliminate half of the blood concentration level of the original drug dose.

halitosis Bad breath.

hallucination A sensory perception that occurs in the absence of external stimuli and is not based on reality.

hand hygiene "A general term that applies to either handwashing, antiseptic handwash, antiseptic hand rub or surgical antiseptic handwash" (CDC. [2002]. *Guideline for hand hygiene in healthcare settings*. Retrieved November 10, 2005, from <http://www.cdc.gov/handhygiene>)

handwashing "Washing hands with plain (i.e., nonantimicrobial) soap and water" (CDC, 2002, p. 4).

healing Process of recovery from illness, accident, or disability.

healing touch Energy-based therapeutic modality that alters the energy fields through the use of touch, thereby affecting physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual health.

health Process through which the person seeks to maintain an equilibrium that promotes stability and comfort; includes physiological, psychological, sociocultural, intellectual, and spiritual well-being.

health care-associated infections Infections acquired in the hospital or other health care facilities that were not present or incubating at the time of admission.

health care delivery system Mechanism for providing services that meet the health-related needs of individuals.

health history Review of the client's functional health patterns prior to the current contact with a health care agency.

health maintenance organization Prepaid health plan that provides primary health care services for a preset fee and focuses on cost-effective treatment methods.

health-promoting behaviors Actions that increase well-being or quality of life.

health promotion Process undertaken to increase levels of wellness in individuals, families, and communities.

health-seeking behaviors Activities that are directed toward attaining and maintaining a state of well-being.

heart failure Inability of the heart to pump enough blood to meet the metabolic needs of the body; often accompanied by a backup of blood in the venous circuits (congestive heart failure).

heaves Lifting of the cardiac area secondary to an increased workload and force of left ventricular contraction.

Heimlich maneuver Application of sharp, upward thrusts to the abdomen in order to remove an airway obstruction.

hematoma Localized collection of blood underneath the tissues that may appear as a reddish-blue swelling or mass.

hematuria Blood in the urine; *microscopic hematuria* is the presence of blood noted on microscopic examination of the urine; *gross hematuria* is the presence of blood visible to the naked eye.

hemoconcentration Reduced volume of plasma water and the increased concentration of blood cells, plasma proteins, and protein-bound constituents; occurs with increased capillary hydrostatic pressure, which causes water to shift from the intravascular into the interstitial space.

hemodynamic regulation Physiological function of blood circulating to maintain an appropriate environment in tissue fluids.

hemoglobin electrophoresis A laboratory test that uses an electromagnetic field to identify various types of hemolytic anemia.

hemolysis A breakdown of red cells and the release of hemoglobin.

hemorrhage Persistent bleeding.

hemorrhagic exudate Has a large component of red blood cells due to capillary damage, which allows red blood cells to escape.

hemorrhoids Perianal varicosity of the hemorrhoidal veins.

hemostasis Cessation of bleeding that occurs by vasoconstriction of large blood vessels in the affected area.

heterosexuality Sexual activity between a man and a woman.

high-biological-value proteins (complete proteins) Proteins that contain all of the essential amino acids.

high-level wellness State in which individuals function at their maximum health potential while remaining in balance with the environment.

history Study of the past, including events, situations, and individuals.

homeostasis Equilibrium (balance) between physiological, psychological, sociocultural, intellectual, and spiritual needs.

homosexuality Sexual activity between two members of the same sex.

hope Factor that enables one to cope with distressing events.

hospice Type of care for the terminally ill founded on the concept of allowing individuals to die with dignity and surrounded by those who love them.

hospital-acquired condition Also called a "never event" because it is an event that should never happen in a hospital, such as a pressure ulcer or fall.

humoral immunity Stimulation of B cells and antibody production.

hydrostatic pressure Pressure that a liquid exerts on the sides of the container that holds it; also called filtration force.

hygiene The science of health.

hyperalgesia Extreme sensitivity to pain.

hypercalcemia Excess in the extracellular level of calcium.

hypercapnia Elevation of carbon dioxide levels in the blood indicating inadequate alveolar ventilation.

hyperchloremia Excess in the extracellular level of chloride.

hyperglycemia Condition characterized by a blood glucose level greater than 110 mg/dL.

hyperkalemia Excess in the extracellular level of potassium.

hypermagnesemia Excess in the extracellular level of magnesium.

hypernatremia Excess in the extracellular level of sodium.

hyperphosphatemia Excess in the extracellular level of phosphorus.

hypersomnia An alteration in sleep pattern characterized by excessive sleep, especially in the daytime.

hypertension Refers to a persistent systolic pressure greater than 135 to 140 mm Hg and a diastolic pressure greater than 90 mm Hg.

hyperthyroidism Increased secretion of thyroid hormones, which increases the rate of metabolism.

hypertonic Solution with more solutes in proportion to the volume of body water; also called a hyperosmolar solution.

hypertonicity Increased muscle tone.

hypertrophy Increase in muscle size and shape due to an increase in muscle fiber.

hyperventilation Characterized by deep, rapid ventilations.

hypervolemia Increased circulating fluid volume.

hypocalcemia Deficit in the extracellular level of calcium.

hypochloremia Deficit in the extracellular level of chloride.

hypoglycemia Condition characterized by a blood glucose level less than 80 mg/dL.

hypokalemia Deficit in the extracellular level of potassium.

hypomagnesemia Deficit in the extracellular level of magnesium.

hyponatremia Deficit in the extracellular level of sodium.

hypophosphatemia Deficit in the extracellular level of phosphorus.

hypotension A systolic blood pressure less than 90 mm Hg or 20 to 30 mm Hg below the client's normal blood pressure.

hypothesis Statement of an asserted relationship between dependent variables.

hypothyroidism Decreased secretion of thyroid hormones, which decreases the metabolic rate.

hypotonic Solution with less solute in proportion to the volume of water; also called a hypo-osmolar solution.

hypotonicity Flabby muscle with poor tone.

hypoventilation Characterized by shallow respirations.

hypoxemia Decreased oxygen level in the blood.

hypoxia Oxygen deprivation of the body's cells.

I

identity What sets one person apart as a unique individual; may include a person's name, gender, ethnic identity, family status, occupation, and various roles.

idiosyncratic reaction Reaction of overresponse, underresponse, or an atypical response.

illness Inability of an individual's adaptive responses to maintain physical and emotional balance that subsequently results in an impairment in functional abilities.

illness stage When the client is manifesting specific symptoms of an infectious process.

illusion An inaccurate perception or misinterpretation of sensory stimuli.

imagery Relaxation technique in which the individual uses the imagination to visualize a pleasant, soothing image.

immediate memory The retention of information for a specified and usually short period of time.

impaction Hard bolus of stool that obstructs the fecal stream.

impaired nurse Nurse who is habitually intemperate or is addicted to the use of alcohol or habit-forming drugs.

implantable port Device with a radiopaque silicone catheter and a plastic or stainless steel injection port with a self-sealing silicone-rubber septum.

implementation Fourth step in the nursing process; involves the execution of the nursing plan of care formulated during the planning phase of the nursing process.

implied contract Contract that recognizes a relationship between parties for services.

incentive spirometers Breathing devices that measure the client's ventilatory volumes.

incidence Refers to the prevalence of a disease in a population or community. The predictive value of the same test can be different when applied to people of differing ages, genders, and geographic locations.

incident report Documentation of an unusual occurrence or an accident in delivery of client care.

incontinence Loss of the ability to initiate, control, or inhibit elimination.

independent nursing intervention Nursing action initiated by the nurse that does not require direction or an order from another health care professional.

independent variable Variable that is believed to cause or influence the dependent variable.

infancy Developmental stage from the first month to the first year of life.

infarction Death (necrosis) of an area of tissue caused by oxygen deprivation.

infection Invasion and a multiplication of microorganisms in body tissue that result in cellular injury.

infectious agent Microorganism that causes infections.

infiltration Seepage of foreign substances into the interstitial tissue.

inflammation Nonspecific cellular response to tissue injury or infection.

informatics The science of turning data into information.

information technology The management and processing of information with the assistance of computers.

informed consent Client understands the reason for the proposed intervention, knows its benefits and risks, and agrees to the treatment by signing a consent form.

initial planning Development of the beginning of care by the nurse who performs the admission assessment and gathers the comprehensive admission assessment data.

insensible heat loss Heat that is lost through the continuous, unnoticed water loss that occurs with evaporation.

insomnia Refers to the chronic inability to sleep or inadequate quality of sleep due to sleep that prematurely ends or is interrupted by periods of wakefulness.

inspection Physical examination technique that involves careful visual observation.

inspiration (inhalation) Intake of air into the lungs.

instability incontinence Loss of urine caused by a premature or hyperactive contraction of the detrusor.

insulin Pancreatic hormone that aids in the diffusion of glucose into the liver and muscle cells and the synthesis of glycogen.

integrative therapy A clinical approach that combines Western technological medicine with techniques from Eastern medicine.

integumentary system Skin, hair, scalp, and nails.

intentional wound Occurs during treatment or therapy, usually under aseptic conditions, such as surgical incisions and venipunctures.

interdependent nursing intervention Actions that are implemented in a collaborative manner by the nurse with other health care professionals.

intermittent claudication Ischemia to the extremities usually brought on by activity and relieved by rest.

internal respiration Process of gas exchange between capillary blood and the body's cells, in which the cells receive oxygen and carbon dioxide is removed.

interpersonal communication Process that occurs between two people either in face-to-face encounters, over the telephone, or through other communication media.

interview Therapeutic interaction that has a specific purpose.

intracath Plastic tube for insertion into a vein.

intra dermal (ID) Injection into the dermis.

intramuscular (IM) Injection into the muscle.

intraoperative (during surgery) Phase that begins when the client is transferred to the operating room and ends when the client is transferred to a postanesthesia care unit.

intrapersonal communication Messages one sends to oneself, including "self-talk," or communication with oneself.

intrapsychic theory Theory that focuses on an individual's unconscious processes. Feelings, needs, conflicts, and drives are considered to be motivators of behavior.

intravenous (IV) Injection into a vein.

intravenous (IV) therapy Administration of nutrients, fluids, electrolytes, or medications by the venous route.

intubation Insertion of an endotracheal tube into the bronchus through the nose or mouth to ensure an airway.

invasive Accessing the body tissues, organs, or cavities through some type of instrumentation procedure.

ischemia Oxygen deprivation, usually caused by poor perfusion, that is usually temporary and localized.

ischemic pain Pain occurring when the blood supply of an area is restricted or cut off completely.

isotonic Solution with body water and solutes (sodium) in equal amounts; also called an isosmolar solution.

J

judgment The ability to compare or evaluate alternatives to life situations and arrive at an appropriate course of action.

jurisprudence Body of judge-made law.

justice Ethical principle based on the concept of fairness that is extended to each individual.

K

Kardex Summary worksheet reference of basic client care information.

ketogenesis Conversion of amino acids into keto acids or fatty acids.

ketones Products of incomplete fat metabolism.

kilocalorie Equivalent to 1000 calories.

kinesthetic channel Transmission of messages through sensation of touch.

kinesthetic learner Learning style in which a person processes information by experiencing the information or by touching and feeling.

kyphosis Abnormally increased convexity in the curvature of the spine.

L

laissez-faire leadership style Style of leadership in which the leader assumes a passive, nondirective, and inactive style.

lancinating Piercing or stabbing pain.

late potentials Electrical activity that occurs after normal depolarization of the ventricles.

laws Rules or regulations that are enacted by legal entities.

leadership Interpersonal process that involves motivating and guiding others to achieve goals.

learning Process of assimilating information, with a resultant change in behavior.

learning plateau Peak in effectiveness of teaching and depth of learning.

learning style Way in which an individual incorporates new information.

legal regulation Process by which the state attests to the public that the individual licensed to practice is competent to do so.

lentigo senilis Benign brown-pigmented areas on the face, hands, and arms of older people.

leukocytes White blood cells.

liability Obligation one has incurred or might incur through any act or failure to act.

licensure Method by which a state holds the nurse accountable for safe practice to citizens of that state.

licensure by endorsement Process by which an individual who is duly licensed as a registered nurse under the laws of one state or country has his or her credentials accepted and approved by another state or country.

licensure by examination Process by which an individual who has completed an approved program of studies leading to registered nurse licensure seeks initial licensure by successfully passing a standardized competency examination.

line of gravity Vertical line passing through the center of gravity.

lipids Organic compounds that are insoluble in water but soluble in organic solvents such as ether and alcohol; also known as fats.

lipoproteins Blood lipids bound to protein.

liver mortis Bluish purple discoloration that is a by-product of red blood cell destruction.

living will Document prepared by a competent adult that provides direction regarding medical care should the person become incapacitated or otherwise unable to make decisions personally.

local adaptation syndrome Physiological response to a stressor (e.g., trauma, illness) affecting a specific part of the body.

local anesthesia Anesthesia that causes the client to lose sensation to a localized body part (e.g., spraying the back of the throat with lidocaine decreases the gag reflex).

localized infection Limited to a defined area or single organ with symptoms that resemble inflammation (redness, tenderness, and swelling).

lock-out interval Minimum time allowed between doses for the client to self-medicate; feature found in infusion pumps used for patient-controlled analgesia.

locus of control A person's perception of the source of control over events and situations affecting the person's life.

logrolling Technique for moving a client whose cervical spine must stay in alignment with the entire vertebral column.

long-term goal Statement written in objective format demonstrating an expectation to be achieved in resolution of the nursing diagnosis over a long period of time, usually over weeks or months.

lordosis Abnormal forward curvature of the lumbar spine.

loss Any situation in which a valued object is changed or is no longer accessible to an individual.

low-biological-value proteins (incomplete proteins) Proteins lacking in one or more of the essential amino acids.

lumbar puncture Aspiration of cerebrospinal fluid from the subarachnoid space.

lymphokine A substance of low molecular weight that is not an antibody, is secreted by T cells in response to stimulation by antigens, and has a role in cell-mediated immunity.

M

magnetic resonance imaging An imaging technique that uses radio waves and a strong magnetic field to make continuous cross-sectional images of the body.

maladaptation Process of ineffective coping with stressors.

malignant hyperthermia (MH) A potentially lethal syndrome caused by a hypermetabolic state that is precipitated by the administration of certain anesthetic agents.

malnutrition Nutritional alterations related to inadequate intake, disorders of digestion or absorption, or overeating.

malpractice Professional person's wrongful conduct, improper discharge of professional duties, or failure to meet the standards of acceptable care that results in harm to another person.

mammography A low-dose radiographic study of the breast tissue.

managed care System of providing and monitoring care in which access, cost, and quality are controlled before or during delivery of services. These networks "manage" or control costs in many ways (e.g., by limiting referrals to costly specialists). HMOs are a common form of managed care.

management Accomplishment of tasks either by oneself or by directing others.

mandatory licensure laws Legislation that prohibits any individual from practicing as a registered nurse without a current license.

mastication Chewing into fine particles and then mixing the food with enzymes in saliva.

material principle of justice Rationale for determining when there can be unequal allocation of scarce resources.

maturation Process of becoming fully grown and developed; involves physiological and behavioral aspects.

maturation loss Adolescent who loses the younger child's freedom from responsibility.

medical asepsis Practices to reduce the number, growth, and spread of microorganisms.

medical diagnosis Clinical judgment by the prescribing practitioner that identifies or determines a specific disease, condition, or pathologic state.

meditation Quieting the mind by focusing one's attention.

menarche Onset of the first menstrual period.

message Stimulus produced by a sender and responded to by a receiver.

metabolic rate Rate of heat liberated during chemical reactions.

metabolism Aggregate of all chemical reactions in every body cell.

metacommunication Relationship aspect of communication that refers to the message about the message.

metaparadigm Unifying force in a discipline that names the phenomena of concern to that discipline.

micro-range theory Theory that explains a specific phenomenon of concern to a discipline.

middle adulthood Developmental stage from the ages of 40 to 65 years.

middle-range theory Theory that addresses more concrete and more narrowly defined phenomena than a grand theory but does not cover the full range of phenomena of concern to a discipline.

mid-upper-arm circumference (MAC) Measures skeletal muscle mass and serves as an indicator of protein reserve.

mindfulness Form of meditation in which one focuses only on the present moment.

minerals Inorganic elements.

minority group Group of people who constitute less than a numerical majority of the population and who, because of their cultural or physical characteristics, are labeled and treated differently than others in the society.

misdemeanor Offense less serious than a felony that may be punished by a fine or sentence to a local prison for less than 1 year.

mixed agonist-antagonist Compound that blocks opioid effects on one receptor type while producing opioid effects on a second receptor type.

mobility Ability to engage in activity and free movement.

mode of transmission Process that bridges the gap between the portal of exit of the biological agent from the reservoir or source and the portal of entry of the susceptible “new” host.

modular nursing Care delivery system in which caregivers are assigned to a small segment of clients in close geographical proximity.

modulation The changing of pain impulses.

monosaccharides Simple sugars.

monounsaturated fatty acids Fatty acids with one double or triple bond.

morality Behavior in accordance with custom or tradition that usually reflects personal or religious beliefs.

moral maturity Ability to decide for oneself what is “right.”

mourning Period of time during which grief is expressed and resolution and integration of the loss occur.

multidimensionality Acting based on the belief that we live at many realms of the universe all at once.

murmur Swishing or blowing sounds of long duration heard during the systolic and diastolic phases created by turbulent blood flow through a valve.

muscle tone Normal state of balanced tension present in the body that allows muscles to respond quickly to stimuli.

music-thanatology Holistic and palliative method for use of music with dying clients; solely concerned with dissipating any obstacle to a peaceful passage.

myocardial infarction Necrosis of the heart muscle.

myofascial pain syndromes A group of muscle disorders characterized by pain, muscle spasm, tenderness, stiffness, and limited motion.

myoneural junction Point at which nerve endings come in contact with muscle cells.

N

narcolepsy A sleep alteration that manifests as sudden uncontrollable urges to fall asleep during the daytime.

narrative charting A story format of documentation that describes the client’s status, interventions and treatments, and the response to treatments.

necrosis Tissue death as the result of disease or injury.

need Anything that is absolutely essential for existence.

negative nitrogen balance Condition that exists when nitrogen output exceeds intake and protein catabolism exceeds anabolism.

negligence Failure of an individual to provide the care in a situation that a reasonable person would ordinarily provide in a similar circumstance.

neonatal period First 28 days of life following birth.

networking Process of building connections with others.

neuralgia Paroxysmal pain that extends along the course of one or more nerves.

neurogenic fever Long-term elevation of body temperature thought to result from a disruption of the normal body temperature set point as a result of damage to the hypothalamus.

neuropathic pain Arises from damage to portions of the peripheral or central nervous system.

neuropeptides Amino acids produced in the brain and other sites in the body that act as chemical communicators.

neurotransmitters Chemical substances produced by the body that facilitate nerve impulse transmission.

nitrogen balance Net result of intake and loss of nitrogen that measures protein anabolism and catabolism.

nociception The process by which an individual becomes consciously aware of pain.

nociceptors Receptive neurons for painful sensations that, together with the axons of neurons, convey information to the spinal cord where reflexes are activated.

nocturia Awakening from sleep to urinate.

nonessential amino acids Amino acids that can be synthesized in the adult body.

noninvasive The body is not entered with any type of instrument.

nonmaleficence Ethical principle that means the duty to cause no harm to others.

nonverbal message Message communicated without words.

nurse Stems from the Latin word *nutrix*, or *nutrio*, which means to nourish.

nurse-client relationship One-to-one interactive process between client and nurse that is directed at improving the client's health status or assisting in problem solving.

nurse practice act Law determined by each state governing the practice of nursing.

nursing audit Process of collecting and analyzing data to evaluate the effectiveness of nursing interventions.

nursing diagnosis Second step in the nursing process and includes clinical judgments made about wellness states, illness states and syndromes, and the readiness to enhance current states of wellness experienced by individuals, families, and aggregate populations (communities).

nursing informatics The use of information and computer technology to support all aspects of nursing practice.

nursing intervention Action performed by a nurse that helps the client achieve the results specified by the goals and expected outcomes.

Nursing Interventions Classification (NIC) Standardized language for nursing interventions.

Nursing Minimum Data Set (NMDS) Elements contained in clinical records and abstracted for studies on the effectiveness and costs of nursing care.

nursing order Statement written by the nurse that is within the scope of nursing practice to plan and initiate.

Nursing Outcomes Classification (NOC) Classification system of nurse-sensitive outcomes.

nursing process Systematic method of providing care to clients; consists of five steps: assessment, diagnosis, outcome identification and planning, implementation, and evaluation.

nursing research Systematic application of formalized methods for generating valid and dependable information about the phenomena of concern to the discipline of nursing.

nutraceuticals Natural substances found in plant or animal foods that act as protective or healing agents.

nutrition Process by which the body metabolizes and utilizes nutrients.

nystagmus Involuntary rhythmical oscillation of eyes.

O

obesity Weight that is 20% or more above the ideal body weight.

objective data Observable and measurable data that are obtained through both standard assessment techniques performed during the physical examination and laboratory and diagnostic tests.

obligatory loss of proteins Degradation of the body's own proteins into amino acids in response to inadequate protein intake.

observation Skill of watching carefully and attentively.

obstructive pulmonary disease Category of lung diseases characterized by obstruction of the airways and trapping of air distal to the obstruction.

occult Blood in the stool that can be detected only through a microscope or by chemical means.

older adulthood Developmental stage occurring from the age of 65 and beyond.

ongoing assessment Type of assessment that includes systematic monitoring and observation related to specific problems.

ongoing planning Planning that entails continuous updating of the client's plan of care.

onset of action Time it takes the body to respond to a drug after administration.

open-ended questions Interview technique that encourages the client to elaborate about a particular concern or problem.

operative knowledge An understanding of the nature of knowledge (knowing the "how" or "why").

opposition One body part being across from another part at nearly 180°.

oppression Condition in which the rules, modes, and ideals of one group are imposed on another group.

organization Means by which members of a profession join together to promote and protect the profession as a valuable service to society.

organizational culture Commonly held beliefs, values, norms, and expectations that drive the workforce.

orientation Perception of self in relation to the surrounding environment.

orientation phase First stage of the therapeutic relationship, in which the nurse and client become acquainted, establish trust, and determine the expectations of each other.

orthostatic hypotension (postural hypotension) Refers to a sudden drop of 25 mm Hg in systolic pressure and 10 mm Hg in diastolic pressure when the client moves from a lying to a sitting or a sitting to a standing position.

osmolality Measurement of the total concentration of dissolved particles (solutes) per kilogram of water.

osmolarity Concentration of solutes per liter of cellular fluid.

osmole Unit of measure of osmotic pressure.

osmosis Process caused by a concentration difference of water.

osmotic pressure Force that develops when two solutions of different strengths are separated by a selectively permeable membrane.

osteoarthritis Most common type of degenerative arthritis, in which the joints become stiff and tender to touch.

osteoporosis Process in which reabsorption exceeds accretion of bone.

outcome evaluation Process of comparing the client's current status with the expected outcomes.

oximeter Machine that measures the oxygen saturation of the blood through a probe clipped to the fingernail or earlobe.

oxygen uptake Process of oxygen diffusing from the alveolar space into the pulmonary capillary blood; also called external respiration.

oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve Graphic representation of the relationship between partial pressure of oxygen and oxygen saturation.

P

pain A universal human experience defined as “a state in which an individual experiences and reports the presence of severe discomfort or an uncomfortable sensation” (Carpenito, 2003, p. 58).

pain threshold The level of intensity at which pain becomes appreciable or perceptible; varies with each individual and type of pain.

pain tolerance The level of intensity or duration of pain the client is willing or able to endure.

palliative care Control of the symptoms rather than cure.

palpation Physical examination technique that uses the sense of touch to assess texture, temperature, moisture, organ location and size, vibrations and pulsations, swelling, masses, and tenderness.

Papanicolaou test Smear method of examining stained exfoliative cells.

paracentesis Aspiration of fluid from the abdominal cavity.

paradigm Pattern, model, or mind-set that strongly influences one's decisions and behaviors.

paradigm revolution Turmoil experienced by a discipline when a competing paradigm gains acceptance over the dominant, prevailing paradigm.

paradigm shift Acceptance of a competing paradigm over the prevailing paradigm.

parasomnia Refers to sleep alterations resulting from “an activation of physiological systems at inappropriate times during the sleep-wake cycle” (American Psychiatric Association, 1994, p. 579).

paraverbal communication The way in which a person speaks, including voice tone, pitch, and inflection.

paraverbal cues Verbal messages accompanied by cues, such as tone and pitch of voice, speed, inflection, volume, and other nonlanguage vocalizations.

parenteral Introducing a medication into the system by any route other than the oral-gastrointestinal tract.

parenteral nutrition Nutrients bypass the small intestine and enter the blood directly.

paresthesia Abnormal sensation such as burning, prickling, or tingling.

paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea Episode of sudden shortness of breath occurring during sleep.

partial-thickness wound Involves the epidermis and upper dermis, the layer of skin beneath the epidermis.

passive euthanasia Process of cooperating with the client's dying process.

passive range of motion Range-of-motion exercises performed by the nurse for the dependent client.

patency Openness of tube lock or bodily passageway.

paternalism Practice by which health care providers decide what is “best” for clients and then attempt to coerce clients to act against their own choices.

pathogen Microorganisms that cause diseases in humans.

pathogenicity Ability of a microorganism to produce disease.

patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) Device that allows the client to control the delivery of intravenous or subcutaneous pain medication in a safe, effective manner through a programmable pump.

peak plasma level Achievement of the highest blood concentration of a single drug dose until the elimination rate equals the rate of absorption.

peer evaluation Process by which professionals provide critical performance appraisal and feedback that is geared toward corrective action.

Penrose drain Functions by gravity and has an open end that drains onto dressings.

perception Person's sense and understanding of the world; conscious awareness of pain.

percussion Physical examination technique that uses short, tapping strokes on the surface of the skin to create vibrations of underlying organs.

performance improvement Activities and behaviors that each individual does to meet customers' expectations.

perineal care Cleansing of the external genitalia, perineum, and surrounding area.

perioperative Refers to the management and treatment of the surgical client during the three phases of surgery: preoperative, intraoperative, and postoperative.

peristalsis Coordinated, rhythmic, serial contraction of the smooth muscles of the gastrointestinal tract.

permeability Capability of a substance, molecule, or ion to diffuse through a membrane.

petrissage Massage technique using squeezing, kneading, and rolling movements to release muscle tension and stimulate circulation.

phagocytosis Process by which certain cells engulf and dispose of foreign bodies.

phantom limb pain Neuropathic pain in which pain sensations are referred to an area from which an extremity has been amputated.

pharmacognosy The study of the biochemical aspects of natural products.

pharmacokinetics Study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of drugs.

phenomenon Observable fact or event that can be perceived through the senses and is susceptible to description and explanation.

philosophy Statement of beliefs that is the foundation for one's thoughts and actions.

phlebitis Inflammation of a vein.

phlebotomist Individual who performs venipuncture.

phospholipids Composed of one or more fatty acid molecules and one phosphoric acid radical and usually contain a nitrogenous base.

physical agents Factors in the environment that are capable of causing disease, such as heat, light, noise, radiation, and machinery.

physical dependence Reaction of the body, commonly known as withdrawal syndrome, to abrupt discontinuation of an opioid after repeated use.

physical restraints Reduce the client's movement through the application of a device.

phytonutrients Chemicals found in plants.

PIE charting Documentation method using problem, intervention, evaluation (PIE) format.

piggybacked Addition of an intravenous solution to infuse concurrently with another infusion.

piloerection Hairs standing on end as a result of the body's decrease in body temperature.

plaintiff Party who initiates a lawsuit that seeks damages or other relief.

planning Third step of the nursing process; includes the formulation of guidelines that establish the proposed course of nursing action in the resolution of nursing diagnoses and the development of the client's plan of care.

plan of care Written guide that organizes data about a client's care into a formal statement of the strategies that will be implemented to help the client achieve optimal health.

plateau Level at which a drug's blood concentration is maintained.

pleura Lining of the chest cavity.

pleural friction rub Heard on either inspiration or expiration over the anterior lateral lungs as a continuous creaking, grating sound.

pneumatic compression device Device that provides intermittent compression cycles to the veins of the extremities to promote circulation.

pneumothorax Collection of air or gas in the pleural space, causing the lungs to collapse.

point-of-care charting Documentation system that allows health care providers to gain immediate access to client information at the bedside.

poison Any substance that causes an alteration in the client's health, such as injury or death, when inhaled, injected, ingested, or absorbed by the body.

politics Way in which people try to influence decision making, especially decisions about the use of resources.

polyp A small, abnormal growth of tissue.

polypharmacy Concurrent use of several different medications.

polysaccharide Complex sugar.

polyunsaturated fatty acids Fatty acids that have many carbons unbonded to hydrogen atoms.

Port-a-Cath A port that has been implanted under the skin with a catheter inserted into the superior vena cava or right atrium through the subclavian or internal jugular vein.

positive nitrogen balance Condition that exists when nitrogen intake exceeds output and protein anabolism exceeds catabolism.

possible nursing diagnosis Nursing diagnosis that indicates a situation exists in which a problem could arise unless preventive action is taken or a "hunch" or intuition by the nurse that cannot be confirmed or eliminated until more data have been collected. It is composed of the diagnostic label and related factors.

postoperative (after surgery) Begins when the client leaves the operating room and is taken to a postanesthesia care unit; this phase continues until the client is discharged from the care of the surgeon.

postural drainage A technique of positioning that promotes gravitational drainage of specific lung lobes.

power Ability to do or act, resulting in the achievement of desired results.

preadolescence Developmental stage from the ages of approximately 10 to 12 years.

prealbumin Precursor of albumin.

precapillary sphincters Smooth muscles surrounding the smallest arterioles that control blood flow through the capillary beds.

predictive value The ability of screening test results to correctly identify the disease state, such as a true positive

correctly identifies persons who actually have the disease, whereas a true negative correctly identifies persons who do not actually have the disease (Fischbach, 2000).

preferred provider organization Type of managed care model in which member choice is limited to providers within the system.

prenatal period Developmental stage beginning with conception and ending with birth.

preoperative (before surgery) Refers to the time interval that begins when the decision is made for surgery until the client is transferred to the operating room.

presbycusis Hearing loss associated with old age.

preschool stage Developmental stage from the ages of 3 to 6 years.

presence The process of just being with another; a therapeutic nursing intervention.

pressure ulcer Impaired skin integrity related to mechanical factors such as unrelieved, prolonged pressure; shearing forces; and restraint.

primary care provider Health care provider whom a client sees first for health care; typically, a family practitioner (prescribing practitioner/nurse), internist, or pediatrician.

primary health care Client's point of entry into the health care system; includes assessment, diagnosis, treatment, coordination of care, education, preventive services, and surveillance.

primary intention healing Occurs in wounds that have minimal tissue loss and edges that are well approximated (closed).

primary nursing Nursing management system in which the professional nurse assumes complete responsibility for total care for a small number of clients.

primary source Major provider of information about a client; research article written by one or more researchers.

prn orders Drug orders that are administered as needed.

proactive Initiating change rather than responding to change imposed by others.

problem-oriented medical record (POMR) Documentation focused on the client's problem with a structured, logical format to narrative charting called SOAP (subjective and objective data, assessment, plan).

process Series of steps or acts that lead to accomplishment of a goal or purpose.

process evaluation Measurement of nursing actions by examination of each phase of the nursing process.

process improvement Process that examines the flow of client care between departments in order to ensure that the processes work as they were designed and that acceptable levels of performance are achieved.

prodromal stage Time interval from the onset of nonspecific symptoms until specific symptoms of the infectious process begin to manifest.

profession Group (vocational or occupational) that requires specialized education and intellectual knowledge.

professional regulation Process by which nursing ensures that its members act in the public interest by providing a unique service that society has entrusted to them.

professional standards Authoritative statements developed by the profession by which quality of practice, service, and education can be judged.

progressive muscle relaxation Stress management technique involving tensing and relaxing muscles.

proposition Statement that proposes a relationship between concepts.

proprioception Awareness of posture, movement, and changes in equilibrium and knowledge of position, weight, and resistance of objects in relation to the body.

prosody Melody of speech that conveys meaning through changes in the tempo, rhythm, and intonation.

proteins Organic compounds of amino acid polymers connected by peptide bonds that contain carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen.

protocol Series of standing orders or procedures that should be followed under certain specific conditions.

proxemics Study of the distance between people and objects.

psychomotor domain Area of learning that involves performance of motor skills.

psychoneuroimmunology Study of the complex relationship between the cognitive, affective, and physical aspects of humans.

puberty Appearance of secondary sex characteristics that signals the beginning of adolescence.

public law Law that deals with an individual's relationship to the state.

pulse Bounding of blood flow in an artery that is palpable at various points on the body.

pulse deficit Condition in which the apical pulse rate is greater than the radial pulse rate.

pulse oximeter Sensor device used to measure the oxygen saturation level of the blood.

pulse pressure Measurement of the ratio of stroke volume to compliance (total distensibility) of the arterial system.

pulse quality Refers to the "feel" of the pulse, its rhythm and forcefulness.

pulse rate Indirect measurement of cardiac output obtained by counting the number of apical or peripheral pulse waves over a pulse point.

pulse rhythm Regularity of the heartbeat.

pulse volume Measurement of the strength or amplitude of the force exerted by the ejected blood against the arterial wall with each contraction.

purulent exudate Pus, generally occurring with severe inflammation accompanied by infection.

pyogenic bacteria Bacteria that produce pus.

pyorrhea Periodontal disease.

pyrexia When heat production exceeds heat loss and body temperature rises above the normal range.

pyrogens Bacteria, viruses, fungi, and some antigens.

pyuria Pus (white blood cells) in the urine.

Q

qualitative analysis Integration and synthesis of narrative, nonnumerical data.

qualitative research Systematic collection and analysis of subjective narrative materials, using procedures for which there tends to be a minimum of research-imposed control.

quality Meeting or exceeding requirements of the client.

quality assurance Traditional approach to quality management in which monitoring and evaluation focus on individual performance, deviation from standards, and problem solving.

quantitative research Systematic collection of numerical information, often under conditions of considerable control.

R

race Grouping of people based on biological similarities such as physical characteristics.

racism Discrimination directed toward individuals who are misperceived to be inferior because of biological factors.

radiation Loss of heat in the form of infrared rays.

radiofrequency ablation The delivery of low-voltage, high-frequency alternating electrical current to cauterize the abnormal myocardial tissue.

radiography Study of x-rays or gamma ray–exposed film through the action of ionizing radiation.

range of motion Extent to which a joint can move.

rapport Bond or connection between two people that is based on mutual trust.

rationale Explanation based on the theories and scientific principles of natural and behavioral sciences and the humanities.

readiness for learning Evidence of willingness to learn.

receiver Person who intercepts the sender's message.

recent memory The result of events that have occurred over the past 24 hours.

recommended dietary allowances (RDA)

Recommended allowances of essential nutrients

established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the Academy of Sciences–National Research Council.

reconstitution Adaptation to a stressor.

recontextualizing Exploration of a developed theory in terms of its applicability to other settings or groups.

recurrent acute pain Identified by repetitive painful episodes that may recur over a prolonged period or throughout the client's lifetime.

red cell indices Laboratory measurement of the size and hemoglobin content of the red cells.

red wound Wound that is the color of normal granulation tissue and in the proliferative phase of wound repair.

referred pain The sensation of pain is not felt in the organ itself but instead is perceived at the spot where the organs were located during fetal development.

reframing A technique that teaches clients to monitor their negative thoughts and replace them with ones that are more positive.

regional anesthesia Anesthesia that causes the client to lose sensation in a particular area of the body (e.g., laparoscopy for a tubal sterilization).

regurgitation Backward flow of blood through a diseased heart valve, also known as insufficiency.

related factors Elements that can precede, be associated with, contribute to, or be related to nursing diagnoses in some type of patterned relationship.

relaxation response State of increased arousal of the parasympathetic nervous system that leads to a relaxed physiological state.

relaxation techniques A variety of methods used to decrease anxiety and muscle tension.

religion Set of beliefs associated with a formal organized group, such as a church, synagogue, mosque, or temple.

remote memory The retention of experiences that occurred during earlier periods of life.

research Systematic method of exploring, describing, explaining, relating, or establishing the existence of a phenomenon, the factors that cause changes in the phenomenon, and how the phenomenon influences other phenomena.

research design Overall plan used to conduct research.

resident floras Microorganisms that are always present, usually without altering the client's health.

respiration The act of breathing.

rest A state of relaxation and calmness, both mental and physical.

restorative nursing care Nursing care provided to clients who have residual impairment as a result of disease or injury; seeks to increase the client's independence and ability to perform self-care.

restraints Protective devices used to limit the physical activity of a client or to immobilize a client or extremity.

restrictive pulmonary disease A category of lung diseases characterized by impaired mobility or elasticity of the lungs or chest wall.

review of systems A brief account of any recent signs or symptoms related to any body system.

rhonchi Heard predominantly on expiration over the trachea and bronchi as a continuous, low-pitched musical sound.

rigor mortis Stiffening of the body after death caused by contraction of the skeletal and smooth muscles.

risk factors Elements that increase the chances of an individual, family, or community being susceptible to a disease state or life event affecting health.

risk for infection State in which an individual is at increased risk for being invaded by pathogenic organisms.

risk nursing diagnosis Nursing diagnosis that indicates that a problem does not yet exist but specific risk factors are present; composed of the diagnostic label preceded by the phrase “risk for” with the specific risk factors listed.

role Set of expected behaviors associated with a person’s status or position.

role conflict When the expectations of one role compete with the expectations of other roles.

S

saccharides Sugar units.

satiety Feeling of fulfillment from food.

saturated fatty acids Glycerol esters of organic acids whose atoms are joined by a single-valence bond.

school-age period Developmental stage from the ages of 6 to 12 years.

scoliosis Lateral deviation of the vertical line of the spine.

scope of practice Legal boundaries of practice for health care providers as defined in state statutes.

sebum Produced by the skin and contains fatty acids that kill some bacteria.

secondary gain Outcomes of the sick role other than alleviation of anxiety (primary gain); examples include gaining attention and sympathy, avoiding responsibilities, and receiving financial compensation or reward.

secondary intention healing Seen in wounds with extensive tissue loss and wounds in which the edges cannot be approximated.

secondary source Source of data other than the client, such as family members, other health care providers, or medical records; article in which an author addresses the research of someone else.

self-care Learned behavior and a deliberate action in response to a need.

self-care deficit Exists when the client is not able to perform one or more of the activities of daily living.

self-concept Individual’s perception of self; includes self-esteem, body image, and ideal self.

self-efficacy Belief in one’s ability to succeed; according to social cognitive theory of learning, serves as an internal motivator for change.

self-esteem Individual’s perception of self-worth; includes judgments about one’s self and one’s capabilities.

semipermeable Selective permeability of membranes.

sender Person who generates a message.

sensation The ability to receive and process stimuli received through the sensory organs.

sensitivity Determines the susceptibility of a pathogen to an antibiotic; the ability of a test to correctly identify those individuals who have the disease.

sensory deficit A change in the perception of sensory stimuli.

sensory deprivation A state of reduced sensory input from the internal or external environment, manifested by alterations in sensory perceptions.

sensory overload Increased perception of the intensity of auditory and visual stimuli.

sensory perception The ability to receive sensory impressions and, through cortical association, relate the stimuli to past experiences to form an impression of the nature of the stimulus.

serous exudate Exudate that is composed primarily of serum (the clear portion of blood), is watery in appearance, and has a low protein count.

sex roles Culturally determined patterns associated with being male or female.

sexuality Human characteristic that refers not just to gender but to all the aspects of being male or female, including feelings, attitudes, beliefs, and behavior.

sexual orientation Individual’s preference for ways of expressing sexual feelings.

shaman Folk healer–priest who uses natural and supernatural forces to help others.

shamanism Practice of entering altered states of consciousness with the intent of helping others.

shearing The force exerted against the skin when a client is moved or repositioned in bed by being pulled or allowed to slide down in bed.

short-term goal Statement written in objective format demonstrating an expectation to be achieved in resolution of the nursing diagnosis in a short period of time, usually a few hours or days.

shunting Condition in which alveolar regions are well perfused but not adequately ventilated.

side effects Mild nontherapeutic drug effects.

signal-averaged ECG Surface electrocardiogram that amplifies late potentials.

simultaneity paradigm Nursing viewpoint that focuses on the quality of life from the client’s perspective and

conceptualizes the interaction between person and environment as mutual and simultaneous.

single-payer system Health care delivery model in which the government is the only entity to reimburse.

single point of entry Entry into the health care system is required through a point designated by the plan.

situational leadership Style of leadership in which there is a blending of styles based on current circumstances and events.

situational loss Occurs in response to external events, usually beyond the individual's control (e.g., death of a significant other).

skinfold measurement Measures the amount of body fat.

skin shear Result of dragging skin across a hard surface.

skin turgor Normal resiliency of the skin.

sleep A state of altered consciousness during which an individual experiences minimal physical activity and a general slowing of the body's physiological processes.

sleep apnea A syndrome in which breathing periodically ceases during sleep, often associated with heavy snoring.

sleep cycle The sequence of sleep that begins with the four stages of non-rapid eye movement sleep in order, with a return to stage 3, then 2, then passage into the first rapid eye movement stage.

sleep deprivation A term used to describe prolonged inadequate quality and quantity of sleep, either of the rapid eye movement or the non-rapid eye movement type.

sloughing Shedding of dead tissue as a result of skin ulceration.

small-group ecology Study of proxemics in small-group situations.

Snellen chart Chart that contains various-sized letters with standardized numbers at the end of each line of letters.

SOAP charting Documentation method using subjective data, objective data, assessment, and plan.

solute A substance dissolved in a solution; also called an analyte.

solvent A liquid with a substance in solution.

somatic pain Nonlocalized pain originating in support structures such as tendons, ligaments, and nerves; may be a deep pain.

somnambulism Sleepwalking.

source-oriented (SO) charting Narrative recording by each member (source) of the health care team on a separate record.

spasticity Increase in muscle tension.

specific gravity Weight of urine compared with weight of distilled water; a specific gravity greater than 1.0 indicates solutes in the urine.

specificity The ability of a test to correctly identify those individuals who do not have the disease.

spherocytes Small, thick red cells.

spiritual distress State experienced when an individual perceives that his or her belief system, or that person's place within it, is threatened.

spirituality Multidimensional aspect of self that refers to one's relationship with oneself, a sense of connection with others, and a relationship with a higher power or divine source.

spiritual well-being Sense of connectedness between the self, others, nature, and a higher power that can be accessed through prayer or other means.

spores Single-celled microorganisms or microorganisms in the resting or inactive stage.

standing order Standardized intervention written, approved, and signed by a prescribing practitioner that is kept on file within health care agencies to be used in predictable situations or in circumstances requiring immediate attention.

stat order An order for a single dose of medication to be given immediately.

statutory law Laws enacted by legislative bodies.

stenosis Narrowing or constriction of a blood vessel or valve.

stereognosis Ability to identify objects by manipulation and touch.

stereotyping Belief that all people within the same racial, ethnic, or cultural group act alike and share the same beliefs and attitudes.

sterilization The total elimination of all microorganisms, including spores.

stock supply Medications dispensed and labeled in large quantities for storage in the medication room or nursing unit.

stoma Surgically created opening.

stomatitis Inflammation of the oral mucosa.

stool Fecal material.

stress Body's reaction to any stimulus.

stressor Any stimulus encountered by an individual; leads to the need to adapt.

stress test Measures the client's cardiovascular response to exercise tolerance.

stress urinary incontinence Uncontrolled loss of urine caused by physical exertion in the absence of a bladder contraction.

striae Red or silvery-white streaks due to rapid stretching of skin with resultant damage to elastic fibers of dermis.

stridor Heard predominantly on inspiration as a continuous crowing sound.

stroke volume Measurement of blood that enters the aorta with each ventricular contraction.

structure evaluation Determination of the health care agency's ability to provide the services offered to its client population.

subcutaneous Injection into the subcutaneous tissue.

subjective data Data from the client's point of view, including feelings, perceptions, and concerns.

sublingual Under the tongue.

superficial wound Confined to the epidermis layer, which comprises the four outermost layers of skin.

supernumerary nipples Extra nipples that appear as pigmented moles along the "milk line" of the breast.

suppression Conscious defense mechanism whereby a person decides to avoid dealing with a stressor at the present time.

suppuration The process of pus formation.

surfactant Phospholipid secreted by type II alveolar cells that reduces the alveolar surface tension and thus helps prevent alveolar collapse.

surgical asepsis Sterile technique; consists of those practices that eliminate all microorganisms and spores from an object or area.

surgical hand antisepsis "Antiseptic handwash or antiseptic hand rub performed preoperatively by surgical personnel to eliminate transient and reduce resident hand flora. Antiseptic detergent preparations often have persistent antimicrobial activity" (CDC. [2002]. *Guideline for hand hygiene in healthcare settings*. Retrieved November 10, 2005, from <http://www.cdc.gov/Handhygiene>)

susceptible host Person who lacks resistance to an agent and is thus vulnerable to disease.

suture Surgical means of closing a wound by sewing, wiring, or stapling the edges of the wound together.

synergy Combined power of many people.

synthesis Putting data together in a new way.

systemic infection Affects the entire body and involves multiple organs.

systole Process of cardiac chamber emptying or ejecting blood.

T

tachycardia A heart rate in excess of 100 beats per minute in an adult.

tachypnea Respiratory rate greater than 24 breaths per minute.

tactile fremitus Vibrations created by sound waves.

tapotement Massage technique using a light tapping of the fingers that stimulates movement in tired muscles.

taxonomy of nursing diagnoses Classifies diagnostic labels based on which human responses the client is demonstrating in response to the actual or perceived stressor.

teaching Active process in which one individual shares information with another as a means to facilitate behavioral changes.

teaching-learning process Planned interaction that promotes a behavioral change that is not a result of maturation or coincidence.

teaching strategies Techniques employed by the teacher to promote learning.

team Group of individuals who work together to achieve a common goal.

team nursing Type of nursing care delivery system in which a variety of personnel (professional, technical, and unlicensed) provide care.

teleology Ethical theory that states that the moral value of a situation is determined by its consequences.

teratogenic substance Substance that can cross the placental barrier and impair normal growth and development.

termination phase Third and final stage of the therapeutic relationship; focuses on evaluation of goal achievement and effectiveness of treatment.

tertiary intention healing Also known as delayed or secondary closure, it is indicated when primary closure of a wound is undesirable.

testimony Written or verbal evidence given by a qualified expert in an area.

thallium Radionuclide that is the physiological analogue of potassium.

theory Set of concepts and propositions that provide an orderly way to view phenomena.

therapeutic Describes actions that are beneficial to the client.

therapeutic communication Use of communication for the purpose of creating a beneficial outcome for the client.

therapeutic massage Application of pressure and motion by the hands with the intent of improving the recipient's well-being.

therapeutic procedure accidents Occur during the delivery of medical or nursing interventions.

therapeutic range Achievement of a constant therapeutic blood level of a medication within a safe range.

therapeutic relationship A relationship that benefits the client's health status.

therapeutic touch Holistic technique that consists of assessing alterations in a person's energy fields and using the hands to direct energy to achieve a balanced state.

therapeutic use of self Process in which nurses deliberately plan their actions and approach the relationship with a specific goal in mind before interacting with the client.

thermoregulation Body's physiological function of heat regulation to maintain a constant internal body temperature.

thoracentesis The aspiration of fluids from the pleural cavity.

thrills Vibrations that feel similar to a purring cat.

thrombus Blood clot.

toddler Developmental stage beginning at approximately 12 to 18 months of age, when a child begins to walk, and ending at approximately age 3.

tolerance Can occur after repeated administration of an opioid analgesic, when a specific dose loses its effectiveness and the client requires larger and larger doses to produce the same level of analgesia.

tort Civil wrong committed upon a person or property stemming from a direct invasion of some legal right of the person, the infraction of some public duty, or the violation of some private obligation by which damages accrue to the person.

tort law Enforcement of duties and rights among individuals independent of contractual agreements.

total client care Variation of the primary nursing management system in which responsibility for client care changes from shift to shift with the assigned caregiver.

totality paradigm Nursing viewpoint that conceptualizes the interaction between person and environment as constant in order to accomplish goals and maintain balance.

total parenteral nutrition (TPN) Intravenous infusion of a solution containing dextrose, amino acids, fats, essential fatty acids, vitamins, and minerals.

total quality management Method of management and system operation that is used to achieve continuous quality improvement.

touch Means of perceiving or experiencing through tactile sensation.

toxic effect Reaction that occurs when the body cannot metabolize a drug, causing the drug to accumulate in the blood.

tracheotomy A surgical procedure in which an opening (stoma) is made through the anterior neck into the trachea; an artificial airway (tracheostomy tube) is placed into the stoma.

transcultural nursing Formal area of study and practice focused on comparative analysis of different cultures and subcultures with respect to cultural care, health and illness beliefs, values, and practices, with the goal of providing health care within the context of the client's culture.

transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) Method of applying minute amounts of electrical stimulation to large-diameter nerve fibers via electrodes placed on the skin to block the passage of pain to the dorsal spinal root.

transducer Instrument that converts electrical energy to sound waves.

transduction The changing of noxious stimuli in sensory nerve endings to energy impulses.

transferrin (nonheme iron) Combination of a blood protein and iron.

transient floras Microorganisms that are episodic.

transmission Movement of impulses from the site of origin to the brain.

transsexuality Belief that one is psychologically of the sex opposite one's anatomic gender.

trigger point A hypersensitive point that when stimulated causes a local twitch or "jump" response.

triglycerides Lipid compounds consisting of three fatty acids and a glycerol molecule.

trocac Large-bored abdominal paracentesis needle.

trough The lowest blood serum concentration of a drug in a person's system.

tympany Musical drumlike sound that occurs over air-filled cavities.

type and cross-match Laboratory test that identifies the client's blood type (e.g., A or B) and determines the compatibility of the blood between potential donor and recipient.

U

ultrasound Use of high-frequency sound waves instead of x-ray film to visualize deep body structures; also called an echogram.

uncomplicated grief A fairly predictable grief reaction following a significant loss, ending with the relinquishing of the lost object and resumption of the previous life.

unintentional wound Unanticipated wound and often the result of trauma or an accident.

unit dose form System of packaging and labeling each dose of medication, usually for a 24-hour period.

unprofessional conduct Conduct that could adversely affect the health and welfare of the public.

unsaturated fatty acids Glycerol esters of organic acids whose atoms are joined by double- or triple-valence bonds.

urgency Timely intervention of surgery.

urge urinary incontinence Uncontrolled discharge of urine caused by hyperactive (unstable) contractions of the detrusor muscle.

urinalysis Laboratory analysis of the urine.

urinary incontinence Uncontrolled loss of urine of sufficient duration and volume to create a social or hygienic problem.

urinary retention Inability to completely evacuate the bladder.

urobilinogen Derived from the normal bacterial action of intestinal floras on bilirubin.

utility Ethical principle that states that an act must result in the greatest amount of good for the greatest number of people involved in a situation.

V

vaccination Provides acquired immunity against specific diseases.

value Variation of the variable.

values Principles that influence the development of beliefs and attitudes.

values clarification Process of analyzing one's own values to better understand what is truly important to oneself.

variable Anything that may differ from the norm.

variations Goals not met or interventions not performed according to the time frame; also called variance.

vasoconstriction The narrowing of the vessels, usually leading to reduced blood flow.

vasodilation The widening of the vessels, usually leading to increased blood flow.

vectorborne transmission Occurs when an agent is transferred to a susceptible host by animate means such as mosquitoes, fleas, ticks, lice, and other animals.

vehicle transmission Occurs when an agent is transferred to a susceptible host by contaminated inanimate objects such as water, food, milk, drugs, and blood.

venipuncture Puncturing of a vein with a needle to aspirate blood.

ventilation Movement of air into and out of the lungs for the purpose of delivering fresh air to the alveoli.

ventilation-perfusion (V/Q) mismatching Condition in which perfusion and ventilation of the lung areas are not adequately balanced.

veracity Ethical principle that means that one should be truthful, neither lying nor deceiving others.

verbal message Message communicated through words or language, both spoken and written.

vesicant Medication that causes blisters and tissue injury when it escapes into surrounding tissue.

vesicular sounds Soft, breezy, and low-pitched sounds heard longer on inspiration than expiration that result from air moving through the smaller airways over the lung's periphery, with the exception of the scapular area.

vibration Massage technique using rapid movements that stimulate or relax muscles.

virulence Degree of pathogenicity of an infectious microorganism (pathogen).

visceral pain Discomfort in the internal organs that is less localized and more slowly transmitted than cutaneous pain.

visual channel Transmission of messages through sight, observation, and perception.

visual learner Style of learning in which people learn by processing information by seeing.

vital capacity Amount of air exhaled from the lungs after a minimal full inspiration.

vital signs Measurement of the client's body temperature (T), pulse (P) and respiratory (R) rates, and blood pressure (BP).

vitamins Organic compounds.

voiding Process of urine evacuation.

W

walking rounds Reporting method used when the members of the care team walk to each client's room and discuss care and progress with each other and the client.

water-soluble vitamins Vitamins that require daily ingestion in normal quantities because they are not stored in the body.

wellness Condition in which an individual functions at optimal levels.

wellness nursing diagnosis Nursing diagnosis that indicates the client's expression of a desire to obtain a higher level of wellness in some area of function. It is composed of the diagnostic label preceded by the phrase "potential for enhanced."

wheezes Heard predominantly on expiration all over the lungs as a continuous sonorous wheeze (low-pitched snoring) or sibilant wheeze (high-pitched musical sound).

whistle-blowing Calling attention to the unethical, illegal, or incompetent actions of others.

working phase Second stage of the therapeutic relationship in which problems are identified, goals are established, and problem-solving methods are selected.

work of breathing Amount of muscular energy (work) required to accomplish ventilation.

wound Disruption in the integrity of body tissue.

Y

yellow wound Has either fibrinous slough or purulent exudate from bacteria.

young adulthood Developmental stage from the ages of 21 to approximately 40 years.

Z

Z-track (zigzag) technique Method of intramuscular injection to seal the medication in the muscle, preventing the drug from irritating the subcutaneous tissue.

REFERENCES

CHAPTER 1

- American Association of Colleges of Nursing. (1995). *The essentials of baccalaureate education*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Association of Colleges of Nursing. (1996). *Position statement: The baccalaureate degree in nursing as minimal preparation for professional practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Association of Colleges of Nursing. (1998). *The essentials of baccalaureate education for professional nursing practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (1990). *Standards for nursing staff development*. Kansas City, MO: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (1991). *Nursing's agenda for health care reform*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Association of Academic Health Centers. (1994). *Proceedings from the Second Congress of Health Professions Educators*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Bellack, J. P., & O'Neal, E. H. (2000). Recreating nursing practice for a new century. *Nursing and Health Care Perspectives*, 21(1), 14–21.
- Chinn, P. L. (1994). *Developing the discipline: Critical studies in nursing history and professional issues*. Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen.
- Coxwell, G., & Gillerman, H. (2000). *National League for Nursing educational competencies for graduates of associate degree nursing programs*. Sudbury, MA: Jones & Bartlett and National League for Nursing.
- Donahue, M. P. (1985). *Nursing, the finest art: An illustrated history*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Dossey, B. (1995). Endnote: Florence Nightingale today. *Critical Care Nursing*, 15(4), 98.
- Institute of Medicine. (1998). *Leading health indicators for Healthy People 2010: Second interim report*. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.
- Nightingale, F. (1969). *Nursing: What it is and what it is not*. New York: Dover Publications.
- O'Neil, E. H. (1993). *Health professions education for the future: Schools in service to the nation*. San Francisco: Pew Health Professions Commission.

- Pew Health Professions Commission. (1995). *Critical challenges: Revitalizing the health professions for the twenty-first century*. San Francisco: University of California Center for the Health Professions.
- Secretary's Commission on Nursing. (1988). *Final report*. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services.
- Shugars, D. A., O'Neil, E. H., & Bader, J. D. (Eds.). (1991). *Healthy America: Practitioners for 2005: An agenda for action for U.S. health professional schools*. Durham, NC: Pew Health Professions Commission.

CHAPTER 2

- Andrews, H., & Roy, C. (1991). *The Roy adaptation model: The definitive statement*. East Norwalk, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- Barnum, B. (1994). *Nursing theory: Analysis, application, evaluation*. Philadelphia: Lippincott.
- Barrett, M. (2002). What is nursing science? *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 15(1), 51–60.
- Catalano, J. (2006). *Nursing now! Today's issues, tomorrow's trends* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Chinn, P., & Kramer, M. (1999). *Theory and nursing: Integrated knowledge development* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Fawcett, J. (1993). *Analysis and evaluation of nursing theories*. Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Fawcett, J. (2000). *Analysis and evaluation of contemporary nursing knowledge: Nursing models and theories*. Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Fawcett, J. (2002a). The nurse theorists: 21st-century updates—Jean Watson. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 15(3), 214–219.
- Fawcett, J. (2002b). The nurse theorists: 21st-century updates—Madeleine M. Leininger. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 15(2), 131–136.
- Fawcett, J. (2003). The nurse theorists: 21st-century updates—Martha E. Rogers. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 16(1), 44–51.
- Fawcett, J. (2005). *Contemporary nursing knowledge: Analysis and evaluation of conceptual models of nursing* (2nd ed.). Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Fawcett, J., & Gigliotti, E. (2001). Using conceptual models of nursing to guide nursing research: The case of the Neuman systems model. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 14(4), 339–345.

- Felgen, J. (2003). Caring: Core value, currency, and commodity ... is it time to get tough about "soft"? *Nursing Administration Quarterly*, 27(3), 208–214.
- Henderson, V. (1966). *The nature of nursing: A definition and its implication for practice, research, and education*. New York: Macmillan.
- Kuhn, T. (1970). *The structure of scientific revolutions* (2nd ed.). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Leininger, M. (1991). The theory of culture care diversity and universality. In M. Leininger (Ed.), *Cultural care diversity and universality: A theory of nursing* (pp. 5–65). New York: National League for Nursing.
- Leininger, M. (1996). Cultural care theory, research, and practice. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 9(1), 71–78.
- Leininger, M., & McFarland, M. (2002). *Transcultural nursing: Concepts, theories, research, and practices* (3rd ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Levine, M. (1989). The four conservation principles: 20 years later. In J. Riehl-Sisca (Ed.), *Conceptual models for nursing practice* (3rd ed.). Stamford, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- Levine, M. (1990). Conservation and integrity. In M. Parker (Ed.), *Nursing theories in practice*. New York: National League for Nursing.
- Levine, M. (1995). The rhetoric of nursing theory. *Image: Journal of Nursing Scholarship*, 27(1), 14.
- McEwen, M., & Willis, E. M. (2007). *Theoretical basis for nursing* (2nd ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott.
- Meleis, A. (1997). *Theoretical nursing: Development and progress* (3rd ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott.
- Neuman, B. (1995). *The Neuman systems model* (3rd ed.). Norwalk, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- Newman, M. (1986). *Health as expanding consciousness*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Nightingale, F. (1946). *Notes on nursing: What it is and what it is not*. London: Harrison & Sons. (Original work published 1859)
- Orem, D. (1991). *Nursing concepts of practice* (4th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Parker, M. (2001). *Nursing theories and nursing practice*. Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Parse, R. (1987). *Nursing science: Major paradigms, theories, and critiques*. Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Parse, R. (1998). *The human becoming school of thought: A perspective for nurses and other health professionals*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Parse, R. (2000). Paradigms: A reprise. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 13(3), 275–276.
- Parse, R. R. (2006). Rosemarie Rizzo Parse's human becoming school of thought. In M. Parker (Ed.), *Nursing theories and nursing practice* (2nd ed., pp. 187–193). Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Rogers, M. (1970). *An introduction to the theoretical basis of nursing*. Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Rogers, M. (1990). Nursing: Science of unitary, irreducible human beings: Update 1990. In E. Barrett (Ed.), *Visions of Rogers' science based nursing*. New York: National League for Nursing.
- Rogers, M. (1992). Nursing science and the space age. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 5(1), 27–34.
- Roy, S. C., & Andrews, H. (1999). *The Roy adaptation model* (2nd ed.). Norwalk, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- Watson, J. (1985). *Nursing: Human science and human care*. Norwalk, CT: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Woodward, W. (2003). Preparing a new workforce. *Nursing Administration Quarterly*, 27(3), 215–222.

CHAPTER 3

- Benefield, L. E. (2002). Evidence-based practice: Basic strategies for success. *Home Healthcare Nurse*, 20(12), 803–807.
- Boswell, C. (2007). *Introduction to nursing research: Incorporating evidence-based practice*. Sudbury, MA: Jones & Bartlett.
- Brockopp, D., & Hastings-Tolsma, M. (2003). *Fundamentals of nursing research* (3rd ed.). Sudbury, MA: Jones & Bartlett.
- Burns, N., & Grove, S. K. (2004). *The practice of nursing research: Conduct, critique, and utilization* (5th ed.). Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders.
- Cacchione, P. (2008). Interprofessional nursing research. *Clinical Nursing Research*, 17(1), 30–40.
- Carper, B. A. (1978). Fundamental patterns of knowing in nursing. *Advances in Nursing Science*, 1, 13–23.
- Carper, B. A. (1992). Philosophical inquiry in nursing: An application. In J. F. Kikuchi & H. Simmons (Eds.), *Philosophic inquiry in nursing*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Houser, J. (2008). *Nursing research: Reading, using, and creating evidence*. Sudbury, MA: Jones & Bartlett.
- Morse, W., Oleson, M., Duffy, L., Patek, A., & Sohr, G. (1996). Connecting the research and nursing processes: Making a difference in baccalaureate students' attitudes and abilities. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 35(4), 148–151.
- National Institute of Nursing Research. (2003). *NINA research themes for the future*. Bethesda, MD National Institutes of Health. Retrieved from <http://www.nih.gov/ninr/NINR/2003>.
- National Institute of Nursing Research. (2008). *The NIH Public Trust Initiative launches the "Partners in Research" program*. Bethesda, MD National Institutes of Health. Retrieved July 18, 2008, from <http://www.gov/ninr>.
- Nokes, K., & Nwaeze, P. (2007). Assessing cognitive capacity for participation in a research study. *Clinical Journal of Nursing Research*, 16(4), 336–349.
- Polit, D., & Beck, C. (2006). *Essentials of nursing research appraising evidence for nursing practice* (6th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Polit, D. F., Beck, C. T., & Hungler, B. P. (2005). *Essentials of nursing research: Methods, appraisal, and utilization* (6th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott.
- Rutledge, D. N., & Donaldson, N. E. (1995). Building organizational capacity to engage in research utilization. *Journal of Nursing Administration*, 25, 12–16.

CHAPTER 4

- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2005). *Nursing's agenda for health care reform*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Buerhaus, P. I., Staiger, D. O., & Aeurbach, D. I. (2009). *The future of the workforce in the United States: Data, trends, and implications*. Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2007). *Occupational outlook handbook, 2009–2009 edition*. Retrieved August 8, 2008, from <http://www.bls.gov/oco/ocos083.htm>.
- Duderstadt, K. G., Hughes, D. C., Soobader, M. J., & Newacheck, P. W. (2006). The impact of public insurance expansions on children's access and use of care. *Pediatrics*, 118, 1676–1682.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis: Mosby Elsevier.
- Gordon, S., Buchanan, J., & Bretherton, T. (2008). *Safety in numbers: Nurse-to-patient ratios and the future of health care*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.

- Heinrich, J., & Thompson, T. M. (2007). Organization and delivery of health care in the United States: A patchwork system. In D. J. Mason, J. K. Leavitt, & M. W. Chaffee (Eds.), *Policy and politics in nursing and health care* (5th ed., pp. 201–213). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Hicks, L. L., & Boles, K. E. (2008). Why health economics? In C. Harrington & C. L. Estes (Eds.), *Health policy* (5th ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Hunt, R. (2009). *Introduction to community-based nursing* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott.
- Joint Commission. (2008). *2009 accreditation manual for hospitals*. Oakbrook Terrace, IL: Author.
- Kane, R. L., Shamliyan, T. A., Mueller, C., Duval, S., & Wilt, T. J. (2007). The association of registered nurse staffing levels and patient outcomes: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *Medical Care*, 45(12), 1126–1128.
- Kilduff, M., & Krackhardt, D. (2008). *Interpersonal networks in organizations: Cognition, personality, dynamics and culture*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Mark, B. A., & Harless, D. W. (2007). Nurse staffing, mortality, and length of stay in for-profit and not-for-profit hospitals. *Inquiry*, 44(2), 167–186.
- McCallion, P. (2007). *Housing for the elderly: Policies and practice issues*. New York: Taylor & Francis.
- Michel, M., & Wortham, S. (2008). *Bullish on uncertainty: How organized cultures transform participants*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- National Coalition on Health Care. (2008). *Health insurance costs*. Retrieved August 7, 2008, from <http://www.nhc.org/facts/costs.html>.
- Price, M., Fitzgerald, L., & Kinsman, L. (2007). Quality improvement: The divergent views of managers and clinicians. *Journal of Nursing Management*, 15(1), 43–50.
- Pulcini, J. A., Neary, S. R., & Mahoney, D. F. (2007). Health care financing. In D. J. Mason, J. K. Leavitt, & M. W. Chaffee (Eds.), *Policy and politics in nursing and health care* (5th ed., pp. 241–264). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Thungjaroenkul, P., Cummings, G. G., & Embleton, A. (2007). The impact of nurse staffing on hospital costs and patient length of stay: A systematic review. *Nursing Economics*, 25(5), 155–165.
- CHAPTER 5**
- Alfaro-LeFevre, R. (2008). *Critical thinking and clinical judgment: A practical approach* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Bandman, E. L., & Bandman, B. (1995). *Critical thinking in nursing*. Norwalk, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- Billay, D., Myrick, F., Luhanga, F., & Yonge, O. (2007). A pragmatic view of intuitive knowledge in nursing practice. *Nursing Forum*, 42(3), 147–155.
- Carpenito, L. J. (2007). *Nursing diagnosis: Application to clinical practice* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Chitty, K. K. (2007). *Professional nursing: Concepts and challenges* (5th ed.). Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Eisenhauer, L. A., Hurley, A. C., & Dolan, N. (2007). Nurses' reported thinking during medication administration. *Journal of Nursing Scholarship*, 39(1), 83–87.
- Ennis, R. H. (1987). A taxonomy of critical thinking dispositions and abilities. In J. B. Baron & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *Teaching thinking skills: Theory and practice* (pp. 119–128). New York: W. H. Freeman.
- Ennis, R. H. (1989). Critical thinking and subject specificity: Clarification and needed research. *Educational Researcher*, 18, 4–10.
- Facione, P. A. (1990). Critical thinking: A statement of expert consensus for purposes of educational assessment and instruction (executive summary). In *The Delphi Report* (pp. 1–19). Millbrae, CA: California Academic Press.
- Forehand, M. (2005). Bloom's taxonomy: Original and revised. In M. Orey (Ed.), *Emerging perspectives on learning, teaching, and technology*. Retrieved August 6, 2008, from http://projects.coe.uga.edu/epltt/index.php?title=Bloom%27s_Taxonomy.
- Fry, V. S. (1953). The creative approach to nursing. *American Journal of Nursing*, 53(3), 301–302.
- Johnson, D. (1959). A philosophy for nursing diagnosis. *Nursing Outlook*, 7, 198–200.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Maas, M., & Swanson, E. (2007). *Nursing outcomes classification* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- National League for Nursing. (1997). *Interpretive guidelines for standards and criteria 1997: Baccalaureate and higher degree*. New York: National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission.
- Orlando, I. (1961). *The dynamic nurse-patient relationship*. New York: G. P. Putnam & Sons.
- Paul, R. (1992). *Critical thinking: What every person needs to survive in a rapidly changing world*. Santa Rosa, CA: Foundation for Critical Thinking.
- Perry, W. G. (1970). *Forms of intellectual and ethical development in the college years*. New York: Holt, Rinehart, & Winston.
- Pesut, D. J., & Herman, J. (1999). *Clinical reasoning: The art and science of critical and creative thinking*. Clifton Park, NY: Thomson Delmar Learning.
- Shin, K. R., Lee, J. H., Ha, J. Y., & Kim, Y. H. (2006). Critical thinking dispositions in baccalaureate nursing students. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 56(2), 182–189.
- Standing, M. (2007). Clinical decision-making skills on the developmental journey from student to registered nurse: A longitudinal inquiry. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 60(3), 257–269.
- Watson, G., & Glaser, E. M. (1964). *Critical thinking appraisal*. Orlando, FL: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Wiedenbach, E. (1963). The helping art of nursing. *American Journal of Nursing*, 63(11), 54–57.
- Wilkinson, J. M. (2006). *Nursing process and critical thinking* (4th ed.). Redwood City, CA: Addison-Wesley Nursing.
- Yura, H., & Walsh, M. B. (1967). *The nursing process*. Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press.
- CHAPTER 6**
- Andrews, H. A., & Roy, C. (2008). *The Roy adaptation model* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.
- Edwards, B., & Sines, D. (2008). Passing the audition—The appraisal of client credibility and assessment by nurses at triage. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 17(18), 2444–2451.
- Gordon, M. (2002). *Manual of nursing diagnoses* (10th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Maslow, A. (1971). *The farther reaches of human nature*. New York: Viking Press.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Orem, D. E. (2001). *Nursing: Concepts of practice* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

CHAPTER 7

- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2008). *Nursing informatics: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Bevis, E. M. (1978). *Curriculum building in nursing: A process*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Carpenito-Moyet, L. J. (2007). *Nursing diagnosis: Application to clinical practice* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- da Cruz, D. A. L. M., de Mattos Pimenta, C. A., & Lunney, M. (2006). Teaching how to make accurate nurses' diagnoses using an evidence-based practice model. In R. F. Levin & H. R. Feldman (Eds.), *Teaching evidence-based practice in nursing* (pp. 229–246). New York: Springer.
- Fry, V. S. (1953). The creative approach to nursing. *American Journal of Nursing*, 53, 301–302.
- Muller-Staub, M., Needham, I., Odenbreit, M., Lavin, M. A., & van Achterberg, T. (2007). Improved quality of nursing documentation: Results of a nursing diagnoses, interventions, and outcomes implementation study. *International Journal of Nursing Terminologies & Classifications: The Official Journal of NANDA International*, 18(1), 1–2.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Ralph, S. S., & Taylor, C. M. (2008). *Sparks & Taylor's Nursing diagnosis reference manual* (7th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.

CHAPTER 8

- Alfaro-LeFevre, R. (2005). *Applying nursing process: A tool for critical thinking* (5th ed. rev.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Alfaro-LeFevre, R. (2008). *Critical thinking in nursing: A practical approach* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Carpenito-Moyet, L. J. (2007). *Handbook of nursing diagnosis* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Doenges, M. E., Moorhouse, M. F., & Geissler, A. C. (2006). *Nursing care plans: Guidelines for planning and documenting patient care* (7th ed.). Philadelphia: Davis.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Maas, M., & Swanson, E. (2007). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- O'Conner, J., Seeto, C., Saini, B., Bosnic-Anticevich, B. S., Krass, I., Armour, C., et al. (2008). Healthcare professional versus patient goal setting in intermittent allergic rhinitis. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 70(1), 111–117.
- Ralph, S. S., & Taylor, C. M. (2008). *Nursing diagnosis reference manual* (7th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Wilkinson, J. M. (2006). *Nursing process and critical thinking* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

CHAPTER 9

- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope & standards of practice* (2nd ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- Bulechek, G. M., Dochterman, J. M., & Butcher, H. K. (2007). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Chitty, K. K., & Black, B. P. (2007). *Professional nursing: Concepts and challenges* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.

- Shever, L. L., Titler, M., Dochterman, J., Fei, Q., & Picone, D. M. (2007). Patterns of nursing intervention use across 6 days of acute care hospitalization for three older patient populations. *International Journal of Nursing Terminologies and Classifications*, 18(1), 18–29.

CHAPTER 10

- Alfaro-LeFevre, R. (2008). *Critical thinking in nursing: A practical approach* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Bulechek, G. M., Dochterman, J. M., & Butcher, H. K. (2007). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Li, H. C. (2007). Evaluating the effectiveness of preoperative interventions: The appropriateness of using the Children's Emotional Manifestation Scale. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 16(10), 1919–1926.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Maas, M., & Swanson, E. (2007). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Wilkinson, J. M. (2008). *Nursing diagnosis handbook* (9th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

CHAPTER 11

- Alfaro-LeFevre, R. (2008). *Critical thinking and clinical judgment: A practical approach* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- American Nurses Association. (1976). *One strong voice*. Kansas City: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2005). *Principles for delegation*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from <http://www.safestaffingsaveslives.org/WhatisSafeStaffingPrinciples/PrinciplesforDelegationhtml.aspx>.
- American Nurses Association. (2008). *American Nurses Association bylaws*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from <http://www.nursing-world.org/FunctionalMenuCategories/AboutANA/WhoWeAre/ANABylaws.aspx>.
- Canadian Nurses Association. (2007). *CNA: Canadian Nurses Association 2007 report*. Ottawa: Author.
- Canadian Nurses Association. (2008). *Code of ethics for registered nursing* (Centennial ed.). Ottawa: Author.
- Chitty, K. K., & Black, B. P. (2007). *Professional nursing: Concepts and challenges* (5th ed.). St. Louis: Elsevier.
- Covey, S. (2006). *Habit 3: Put first things first*. Salt Lake City, UT: Franklin Covey.
- Ellis, J. R., & Hartley, C. L. (2007). *Nursing in today's world: Trends, issues, and management* (9th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Hansten, R. I., & Jackson, M. (2008). *Clinical delegation skills* (4th ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- International Council of Nurses. (2001). *Constitution and regulations*. Geneva, Switzerland: Author.
- Kelly, P. (2008). *Nursing leadership & management* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Cengage Delmar.
- Mastal, M. R., Joshi, M., & Schulke, K. (2007). Nursing leadership: Championing quality and patient safety in the boardroom. *Nursing Economics*, 25(6), 323–330.
- National Council of State Boards of Nursing. (2004). *Frequently asked questions regarding the National Council of State Boards of Nursing (NCSBN) Nurse Licensure Compact (NLC)*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from <http://www.ncsbn.org/158.htm>.

- National Council of State Boards of Nursing. (2006). *Joint statement on delegation: American Nurses Association (ANA) and the National Council of State Boards of Nursing (NCSBN)*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from https://www.ncsbn.org/joint_statement.pdf.
- National Council of State Boards of Nursing. (2007). *NCLEX-RN: Test plan for the National Council Licensure examination for Registered Nurses*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from <https://ncsbn.org/1287.htm>.
- National Council of State Boards of Nursing. (2008). *Participating states in the NLC*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from <http://www.ncsbn.org/158.htm>.
- National League for Nursing. (2008). *Bylaws*. New York: Author.
- National Student Nurses Association. (2008). *Getting the pieces to fit 2008–2009: A handbook for state associations and school chapters*. New York: Author.
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources & Services Administration. (2008). *Practitioner data banks*. Retrieved December 2, 2008, from <http://bhpr.hrsa.gov/dqa>.
- Zerwekh, J., & Claborn, J. C. (2008). Reality shock. In *Nursing today: Transition and trends* (6th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders, pp. 3–24.
- ## CHAPTER 12
- Aiken, T. D. (2008). *Legal and ethical issues in health occupations* (2nd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- American Hospital Association. (2003). *The patient care partnership: Understanding rights, expectations, and responsibilities*. Chicago: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (1994). *Position statement: Active euthanasia*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2001). *Code for nurses with interpretative statements*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2008a). *Guide to the code of ethics for nurses: Interpretation and application*. Washington, DC: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2008b). *Scope and standards of forensic nursing practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Austin, S. (2008). Seven legal tips for safe nursing practice. *Nursing* 2008, 38(3), 34–40.
- Burkhardt, M. A., & Nathaniel, A. K. (2007). *Ethics and issues in contemporary nursing* (3rd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Cengage Delmar Learning.
- Canadian Nurses Association. (2008). *Code of ethics for nursing: Centennial edition*. Ottawa: Author.
- Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. (2003). Fraud report form. Retrieved June 30, 2004, from <http://cms.hhs.gov/forms>.
- Ellis, J. R., & Hartley, C. L. (2007). *Nursing in today's world: Trends, issues, and management* (9th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- International Council of Nurses. (2006). *ICN code for nurses: Ethical concepts applied to nursing*. Geneva: Imprimeries Populaires.
- Occupational Safety & Health Administration. (2008). *Safety and health topics: Healthcare facilities*. Retrieved December 11, 2008, from <http://www.osha.gov/SLTC/healthcarefacilities/index.html>.
- O'Donnell, L. T. (2007). Ethical dilemmas among nurses as they transition to hospital case management: Implications for organizational ethics, Part II. *Professional Case Management*, 12(4), 219–231.
- Raths, L., Harmin, M., & Simon, S. (1978). *Values and teaching* (2nd ed.). Columbus, OH: Merrill.
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2002). *HHS fact sheet: Modifications to the standards for privacy of individually identifiable health information—Final rule*. Retrieved August 27, 2002, from <http://www.hhs.gov/news/press/2002press/20020809.html>.
- Westra, B. L., Delaney, C. W., Konicek, D., & Kennan, G. (2008). Nursing standards to support the electronic health record. *Nursing Outlook*, 56(5), 258–266.
- Willson, B. (2007). Legal issues. *Nursing BC*, 39(3), 11.
- Zerwekh, J., & Claborn, J. C. (2008). *Nursing today: Transition and trends* (6th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- ## CHAPTER 13
- American Nurses Association. (1985). *Code for nurses with interpretative statements*. Kansas City, MO: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (1997). *Standards of clinical nursing practice*. Kansas City, MO: Author.
- American Nurses Association. (2007). *Scope and standards of nursing informatics practice*. Washington, DC: American Nurses Publishing.
- Andrewick, I., Kraft, M., & Haas, S. (2008). Information technology core competencies: From now to tomorrow. *Nursing Outlook*, 56(4), 189–190.
- Association of College and Research Libraries. (2008). *Information literacy competency standards for higher education*. Retrieved November 9, 2008, from <http://www.ala.org/acrl/ilintro.html#ildef>.
- DeMilliano, M. (2009). *8 common charting mistakes to avoid*. Hatboro, PA: Nurses Service Organization. Retrieved March 5, 2009, from <http://www.nso.com/nursing-resources/article/223.jsp>.
- Hakes, B., & Whittington, J. (2008). Assessing the impact of an electronic medical record on nurse documentation time. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*, 26(4), 234–241.
- Healthcare Information and Management Systems Society. (2008). *HIMSS'PHR, ePHR definition*. Retrieved November 17, 2008, from http://www.himss.org/asp/topics_FocusDynamic.asp?faid=228.
- Hebda, T., & Czar, P. (2009). *Handbook of informatics for nurses & healthcare professionals*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Institute of Medicine. (2007). *The learning healthcare system: Workshop summary*. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.
- Kossman, S., & Scheidenhelm, S. (2008). Nurses' perceptions of the impact of electronic health records on work and patient outcomes. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*, 26(2), 69–77.
- Kuruzovich, J., Angst, C., Faraj, S., & Agarwal, R. (2008). Wireless communication role in patient response time: A study of Vocera integration with a nurse call system. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*, 26(3), 159–166.
- Milo, D., & Carlton, K. (2008). A collaborative model to ensure graduating nurses are ready to use electronic health records. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*, 26(1), 2–3.
- Newhouse, R. (2008). Evidence synthesis: The good, the bad, and the ugly. *Journal of Nursing Administration*, 38(3), 107–109.
- Ozbolt, J., & Saba, V. (2008). A brief history of nursing informatics in the United States of America. *Nursing Outlook*, 56(5), 199–205.
- Prinz, L., Cramer, M., & Englund, A. (2008). Telehealth: A policy analysis for quality, impact on patient outcomes, and political feasibility. *Nursing Outlook*, 56(4), 152–158.
- Salmond, S. (2007). Advancing evidence-based practice: A primer. *Orthopaedic Nursing*, 26(2), 114–125.
- Simpson, R. (2008). Chief nurse executives: Creating nursing's future with IT. *Nursing Administration Quarterly*, 32(3), 253–256.
- Skretkovicz, V. (Ed.). (1992). *Florence Nightingale's notes on nursing*. London: Scutari Press.
- Stevens, K. (2008). Evidence and the executive expert opinion: Dr. Kathleen Stevens. *Journal of Nursing Administration*, 38(3), 109–111.
- Straight, M. (2008). One strategy to reduce medication errors: The effect of an online continuing education module on nurses' use of

- the Lexi-Comp feature of the Pyxis MedStation 2000. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*, 26(1), 23–30.
- Thede, L. (2008). *CIN Plus*. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*, 26(1), 2.
- The Joint Commission (JC). National Patient Safety Goals. Retrieved November 17, 2008, from <http://www.jc.org/accredited+organizations/patient+safety>.
- ## CHAPTER 14
- Almerud, S., Alapack, R. J., Fridlund, B., & Ekebergh, M. (2008). Caught in an artificial split: A phenomenological study of being a caregiver in the technologically intense environment. *Intensive & Critical Care Nursing*, 24(2), 130–136.
- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Nursing: Scope and standards of practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Benner, P. (2001). *From novice to expert: Excellence and power in clinical nursing practice* (comm. ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Canadian Nurses Association. (1986). *A definition of nursing practice. Standards for nursing practice*. Ottawa: Author.
- Diers, D. (1986). To profess—To be a professional. *Journal of Nursing Administration*, 16, 27.
- Dossey, B., Keegan, L., & Guzzetta, C. (2008). *Holistic nursing: A handbook for practice* (5th ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Kirk, T. W. (2007). Beyond empathy: Clinical intimacy in nursing practice. *Nursing Philosophy*, 8(4), 233–243.
- Leininger, M., & McFarland, M. R. (2002). *Transcultural nursing: Concepts, theories, research, and practice*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- McGrath, M. (2008). The challenges of caring in a technological environment: Critical care nurses' experiences. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 17(8), 1096–1104.
- Nightingale, F. (1969). *Nursing: What it is and what it is not*. New York: Dover Publications.
- O'Connell, E. (2008). Therapeutic relationships in critical care nursing: A reflection on practice. *Nursing in Critical Care*, 13(3), 138–143.
- Oudshoorn, A., Ward-Griffin, C., & McWilliam, C. (2007). Client-nurse relationships in home-based palliative care: A critical analysis of power relations. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 16(8), 1435–1443.
- Peplau, H. (1952). *Interpersonal relations in nursing*. New York: Putnam.
- Reb, A. (2007). The experience of hope in women with advanced ovarian cancer. *Oncology Nursing Forum*, 34(2), 487.
- Warelow, P., Edward, K. L., & Vinek, J. (2008). Care: What nurses say and what nurses do. *Holistic Nursing Practice*, 22(3), 146–153.
- Watson, J. (2007). *Nursing: Human science and human care* (rev. ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Watson, J. (2008). *The philosophy and science of caring* (rev. ed.). Denver: University Press of Colorado.
- Williams, A. M., Dawson, S., & Kristjanson, L. J. (2008). Exploring the relationship between personal control and the hospital environment. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 17(12), 1601–1609.
- ## CHAPTER 15
- American Nurses Association. (2004). *Statement on the scope and standards of psychiatric-mental health clinical nursing practice*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Antai-Otong, D., & Wasserman, F. (2007). Therapeutic communication. In D. Antai-Otong & P. Hawkins (Eds.), *Psychiatric nursing: Biological and behavioral concepts* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar Learning, pp. 149–175.
- Bartlett, G., Blais, R., Tambllyn, R., Clermont, R. J., & MacGibbon, B. (2008). Impact of patient communication problems on the risk of preventable adverse events in acute care settings. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 178(12), 1573–1574.
- Boggs, K. (2006). Developing therapeutic communication. In K. Boggs & E. Arnold (Eds.), *Interpersonal relationships: Professional communication skills for nurses* (5th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders, pp. 216–231.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the lifespan* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier.
- Kneisl, C. R. (2009). Communicating and relating. In C. R. Kneisl & E. Trigoboff, *Contemporary psychiatric mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson, pp. 194–214.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Peplau, H. (1960). Talking with patients. *American Journal of Nursing*, 60(7), 964.
- Ruesch, J. (1961). *Therapeutic communication*. New York: Norton.
- Spector, R. E. (2008). *Cultural diversity in health and illness* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.
- Stuart, G. W., & Laraia, M. T. (2004). Therapeutic nurse-patient relationship. In G. W. Stuart & M. T. Laraia (Eds.), *Principles and practice of psychiatric nursing* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby, pp. 15–49.
- ## CHAPTER 16
- Bandura, A. (1977). *A social learning theory*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Bandura, A. (1986). *Social foundation of thought and action: A social cognitive theory*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Becker, M. H. (1974). The health belief model and sick role behavior. *Health Education Monogram*, 2, 409–419.
- Cagle, C. S. (2006). School-age child. In C. L. Edelman & C. L. Mandle (Eds.), *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier, pp. 467–501.
- Costanzo, C., & Walker, S. N. (2008). Incorporating self-efficacy and interpersonal support in an intervention to increase physical activity in older women. *Women & Health*, 47(4), 91–108.
- Dossey, B. M., & Guzzetta, C. E. (2008). *Holistic nursing: A handbook for practice* (5th ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Dunn, H. (1961). *High-level wellness*. Arlington, VA: R. W. Beatty.
- Edelman, C., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Fontaine, K. L. (2009). Gender identity and sexual disorders. In C. R. Kneisl & E. Trigoboff (Eds.), *Contemporary psychiatric-mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, pp. 521–548.
- Go, G. V. (2006). Changing populations and health. In C. L. Edelman & C. L. Mandle (Eds.), *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby, pp. 23–49.
- Guyton, A. C., & Hall, J. E. (2005). *Textbook of medical physiology* (11th ed.). Philadelphia: Elsevier.
- Leavell, H., & Clark, A. E. (1965). *Preventive medicine for doctors in the community*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Maslow, A. (1970). *Motivation and personality* (2nd ed.). New York: Harper & Row.
- Masters, W., & Johnson, V. (1966). *The human sexual response*. Boston: Little, Brown.
- Maville, J. A., & Huerta, C. G. (2007). Theoretical foundations of health promotion. In J. A. Maville & C. G. Huerta (Eds.), *Health promotion in nursing* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar Learning, pp. 40–56.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

- Pender, N. J. (1987). *Health promotion in nursing practice*. East Norwalk, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- Price, K. (2006). Health promotion and some implications of consumer choice. *Journal of Nursing Management*, 14(6), 494–501.
- Rosenstock, I. (1974). Historical origin of the health belief model. In M. H. Becker (Ed.), *The health belief model and personal health behavior*. Thorofare, NJ: Charles B. Slack, pp. 3–24.
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. (2005). *Healthy people 2010*. Retrieved November 17, 2008, from <http://www.healthypeople.gov>.
- ## CHAPTER 17
- Administration for Children and Families, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2008). *Child maltreatment 2006*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved July 22, 2008, from <http://www.acf.hhs.gov/programs/cb/pubs/cm06/index.htm>.
- American Nurses Association. (2008). *Adapting standards of care under extreme conditions: Guidance for professionals during disasters, pandemics, and other extreme emergencies*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Antai-Otong, D. (2007). *Psychiatric nursing: Biological and behavioral concepts* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Cengage Delmar Learning.
- Binder, E. B., Bradley, R. G., Liu, W., Epstein, M. P., Deveau, T. C., Mercer, K. B., et al. (2008). Association of FKBP5 polymorphisms and childhood abuse with risk of posttraumatic stress disorder symptoms in adults. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 299(11), 1291–1305.
- Bradley, R. G., Binder, E. B., Epstein, M. P., Tang, Y., Nair, H. P., Liu, W., et al. (2008). Influence of child abuse on adult depression: Moderation by the corticotrophin-releasing hormone receptor gene. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 65(2), 190–200.
- Carter, B., & McGoldrick, M. (2004). *The expanded life cycle: Individual, family, and societal perspectives* (3rd ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Dreher, M., Shapiro, D., & Asselin, M. (2006). *Healthy places, healthy people: A handbook for culturally competent community nursing practice*. Indianapolis, IN: Sigma Theta Tau International.
- Duvall, E. M., & Miller, B. C. (1985). *Marriage and family development* (6th ed.). New York: Harper & Row.
- Economic Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2006). *Briefing rooms: Food security in the United States: Measuring household food security*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved July 20, 2008, from <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Briefing/FoodSecurity/measurement.htm>.
- Eggenberger, S. K., & Nelms, T. P. (2007). Being family: The family experience when an adult member is hospitalized with a critical illness. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 16(9), 1618–1628.
- Fontaine, K. L. (2009). Persons at risk for abuse or violence. In C. R. Kneisl & E. Trigoboff (Eds.), *Contemporary psychiatric-mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, pp. 638–669.
- Hitchcock, J. E. (2003). Frameworks for assessing families. In J. E. Hitchcock, P. E. Schubert, & S. A. Thomas (Eds.), *Community health nursing: Caring in action* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar, pp. 589–622.
- Holley, U. A. (2007). Social isolation: A practical guide for nurses assisting clients with chronic illness. *Rehabilitation Nursing*, 32(2), 51–56.
- Hota, B., Ellenbogen, C., Hayden, M. K., Aroutcheva, A., Rice, T. W., & Weinstein, R. (2007). Community-associated methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* skin and soft tissue infections at a public hospital: Do public housing and incarceration amplify transmission? *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 167(10), 1026–1033.
- Hunt, R. (2009). *Introduction to community-based nursing* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Wolters Kluwer Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Kaakien, J. R., Hanson, S. M., & Birenbaum, L. K. (2009). Family development and family nursing assessment. In M. Stanhope & J. Lancaster (Eds.), *Foundations of nursing in the community: Community-oriented practice* (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier, pp. 321–340.
- Klevens, R. M., Morrison, M. A., Nadie, J., Petit, S., Gershman, K., Ray, S., et al. (2007). Invasive methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* infections in the United States. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 298(15), 1763–1771.
- Moore, C. G., Probst, J. C., Tompkins, M., Cuffe, S., & Martin, A. B. (2007). The prevalence of violent disagreements in U.S. families: Effects of residence, race/ethnicity, and parental stress. *Pediatrics*, 119(Suppl. 1), S68–76.
- Whitaker, R. C., Phillips, S. M., & Orzol, S. M. (2006). Food insecurity and the risks of depression and anxiety in mothers and behavior problems in their preschool-aged children. *Pediatrics*, 118(3), e859–868.
- Widom, C. S., DuMont, K., & Czaja, S. J. (2007). A prospective investigation of major depressive disorder and comorbidity in abused and neglected children grown up. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 64(1), 49–56.
- ## CHAPTER 18
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007a). *Health protection goals*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved May 12, 2009, from <http://www.cdc.gov/osi/goals/people/index.html>.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007b). *Recommended adult immunization schedule—United States, October 2007–September 2008*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved May 12, 2009, from <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/acip-list.htm>.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007c). *Recommended immunization schedule for persons aged 0–6 years—United States, 2008*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved May 12, 2009, from <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/acip-list.htm>.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007d). *Recommended immunization schedule for persons aged 7–18 years—United States, 2008*. Retrieved May 12, 2009, from <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/acip-list.htm>.
- Clawson, B., Selden, M., Lacks, M., Deaton, A. V., Hall, B., & Bach, R. (2008). Complex pediatric feeding disorders: Using teleconferencing technology to improve access to a treatment program. *Pediatric Nursing*, 34(3), 213–216.
- Ebersole, P., Hess, P., Luggen, A. S., Touhy, T., & Jett, K. (2007). *Toward healthy aging: Human needs and nursing response* (7th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the lifespan* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Erikson, E. (1968). *Childhood and society*. New York: Norton.
- Estes, M. E. Z. (2010). *Health assessment and physical examination* (4th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar/Cengage Learning.
- Fowler, J. W. (1981). *Stages of faith: The psychology of human development and the quest for meaning*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Freud, S. (1961). *Civilization and its discontents*. New York: Norton.
- Gilligan, C. (1982). *In a different voice: Psychologic theory and women's development*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Gilligan, C., & Attanucci, D. (1988). Two moral orientations: Gender differences and similarities. *Merrill-Palmer Quarterly*, 34(3), 332–333.
- Guyton, A. C., & Hall, J. E. (2005). *Textbook of medical physiology* (11th ed.). Philadelphia: Elsevier.

- Hale, P. J. (2006). HIV, hepatitis, and sexually transmitted diseases. In M. Stanhope & J. Lancaster (Eds.), *Foundations of community health nursing* (2nd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby, pp. 535–560.
- Havighurst, R. J. (1972). *Developmental tasks and education*. New York: Longman.
- Herrmann, N. (1990). *The creative brain* (2nd ed.). Lake Lure, NC: Ned Herrmann Group.
- Hockenberry, M. J., Wilson, D., & Jackson, C. (2006). *Wong's nursing care of infants and children* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Ignatavicius, D. D., & Workman, M. L. (2009). *Medical-surgical nursing: Critical thinking for collaborative care* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Kneisl, C. R., & Trigoboff, E. (2009). *Contemporary psychiatric mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.
- Kohlberg, L. (1977). *Recent research in moral development*. New York: Holt, Rinehart, & Winston.
- Leung, A. K. C., & Robson, W. L. M. (2008). Premature adrenarache. *Journal of Pediatric Healthcare*, 22(4), 230–233.
- Levinson, D. (1978). *The seasons of a man's life*. New York: Knopf.
- Mainstone, A. (2008). Essential nutrition for babies. *British Journal of Midwifery*, 16(9), 612–616.
- Murray, R. B., Zentner, J. P., & Yakimo, R. (2008). *Nursing assessment and health promotion through the lifespan* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Piaget, J. (1963). *The origins of intelligence in children*. New York: Norton.
- Piaget, J., & Inhelder, B. (1969). *The psychology of the child*. New York: Basic Books.
- Sullivan, H. S. (1953). *Interpersonal theory of psychiatry*. New York: Norton.
- Varcariolis, E., & Halter, M. J. (2008). *Essentials of psychiatric mental health nursing: A communication approach to evidence-based practice*. St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- CHAPTER 19**
- American Association of Retired Persons Foundation. (2007). State fact sheets for grandparents and other relatives raising children. Retrieved November 26, 2008, from <http://aarp.org/family/grandparenting/articles>.
- American Nurses Association. (2001). *Scope and standards of gerontological nursing practice* (2nd ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- Ayalon, L. (2008). Volunteering as a predictor of all-cause mortality: What aspects of volunteering really matter? *International Psychogeriatrics*, 20(5), 1000–1013.
- Belsky, J. (2007). *Experiencing the lifespan*. New York: Worth.
- Carpenito, J. L. (2007). *Handbook of nursing diagnosis* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. (2008). Alternatives to nursing home care. Retrieved November 22, 2008, from <http://www.cms.hhs.gov>.
- Counsell, S. R., Callahan, C. M., Clark, D. O., Tu, W., Buttar, A. B., Stump, T. E., et al. (2007). Geriatric care management for low-income seniors: A randomized controlled trial. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 298(22), 2673–2674.
- Cowely, J., Diebold, C., Gross, J. C., & Hardin-Fanning, F. (2006). Management of common problems. In K. L. Mauk (Ed.), *Gerontological nursing: Competencies for care*. Boston: Jones & Bartlett, pp. 475–562.
- Doenges, M. E., Moorhouse, M. F., & Geissler, A. C. (2006). *Nursing care plans: Guidelines for individualizing patient care* (7th ed.). Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Dowdall, S. M., Taplay, K., Flores-Vela, A., & Maville, J. A. (2007). The older adult. In J. A. Maville & C. G. Huerta (Eds.), *Health promotion in nursing* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar Cengage Learning, pp. 267–291.
- Ebersole, P., Hess, P., Luggen, A. S., Touhy, T., & Jett, K. (2007). *Toward healthy aging: Human needs and nursing response* (7th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier.
- Erikson, E. (1968). *Childhood and society*. New York: Norton.
- Federal Interagency Forum on Aging Related Statistics. (2007). *Older Americans 2008*. Retrieved November 22, 2008, from http://agingstats.gov/agingstatsdotnet/main_site/data/2008_documents/population.pdf.
- Fontaine, K. L. (2009). Persons at risk for violence. In C. R. Kneisl & E. Trigoboff (Eds.), *Contemporary psychiatric-mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall, pp. 638–669.
- Hao, Y. (2008). Productive activities and psychological well-being among older adults. *Journals of Gerontology. Series B, Psychological Sciences and Social Sciences*, 63(2), S64–72.
- Kautz, D. D. (2006). Appreciating diversity and enhancing intimacy. In K. L. Mauk (Ed.), *Gerontological nursing: Competencies for care*. Boston: Jones & Bartlett, pp. 619–646.
- Lindau, S. T., Schumm, L. P., Laumann, E. O., Levinson, W., O'Muirheartaigh, C. A., & Waite, L. J. (2007). A study of sexuality and health among older adults in the U.S. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 357(8), 762–774.
- Matsui, M., & Capezuti, E. (2008). Perceived autonomy and self-care resources among senior center users. *Geriatric Nursing*, 29(2), 141–147.
- Mauk, K. L. (2006). Introduction to gerontological nursing. In K. L. Mauk (Ed.), *Gerontological nursing: Competencies for care*. Boston: Jones & Bartlett, pp. 5–28.
- Murray, R. B., Zentner, J. P., & Yakimo, R. (2008). *Nursing assessment and health promotion strategies through the life span* (8th ed.). Norwalk, CT: Appleton & Lange.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Piliavin, J. A., & Siegl, E. (2008). Health benefits of volunteering in the Wisconsin longitudinal study. *Journal of Health and Social Behavior*, 48(4), 450–464.
- Radina, M. E., Lynch, A., Stalp, M. C., & Manning, L. K. (2008). “When I am an old woman, I shall wear purple”: Red Hatters cope with getting old. *Journal of Women & Aging*, 20(1-2), 99–114.
- Trigoboff, E. (2009). Elders. In C. R. Kneisl & E. Trigoboff (Eds.), *Contemporary psychiatric-mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice-Hall, pp. 749–772.
- U.S. Census Bureau. (2008). *Current population survey, annual social and economic supplement, 1960–2007*. Retrieved November 22, 2008, from <http://www.census.gov>.
- U.S. Department of Justice. (2008). *Victim characteristics, summary findings*. Retrieved November 26, 2008, from http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/cvict_v.htm.
- van Solinge, H., & Henkens, K. (2008). Adjustment to and satisfaction with retirement: Two of a kind? *Psychology and Aging*, 23(2), 422–434.
- Wallace, M. (2006). Older adult. In C. L. Edelman & C. L. Mandle (Eds.), *Health promotion throughout the lifespan* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby, pp. 571–598.
- Windsor, T. D., Anstey, K. J., & Rodgers, B. (2008). Volunteering and psychological well-being among young-old adults: How much is too much? *Gerontologist*, 48(1), 59–70.

CHAPTER 20

- Berry-Caban, C. S., & Crespo, H. (2008). Cultural competency as a skill for health care providers. *Hispanic Health Care International*, 6(3), 115–121.
- College of Nurses of Ontario. (2008). *Culturally sensitive care: Practice guideline*. Retrieved August 1, 2009, from http://www.cno.org/docs/qa/44027_PRguide.pdf.
- Degazon, C. (2006). Cultural influences in nursing in community health. In M. Stanhope & J. Lancaster (Eds.), *Foundations of community health nursing* (2nd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby, pp. 73–92.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Fralic, M. F. (1995). Leading a diverse healthcare workforce [Comment]. *Capsules & Comments in Nursing Leadership & Management*, 2(4), 31.
- Hall, J. M., Robinson, C. H., & Broyles, T. J. (2007). Environmental health. In M. A. Nies & M. McEwen (Eds.), *Community/public health nursing: Promoting health of populations* (4th ed., p. 237). Philadelphia: Saunders Elsevier, pp. 196–209.
- Leininger, A. M. (2005). *Culture care diversity and universality: A worldwide nursing theory* (2nd ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Munoz, C., & Luckmann, J. (2005). *Transcultural communication in nursing* (2nd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Thomson Delmar Learning.
- National Center for Health Statistics. (2007). *Chartbook on trends in the health of Americans/Health, United States, 2007*. Hyattsville, MD: Author. Retrieved December 19, 2008, from <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs>.
- National Conference of State Legislatures. (2008). *Children's health reforms and 2008 federal poverty guidelines*. Retrieved December 19, 2008, from <http://www.ncsl.org/programs/health/kidsins.htm>.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Peguero, A. A. (2008). Is immigrant status relevant in school violence research? An analysis with Latino students. *Journal of School Health*, 78(7), 397–404.
- Smith, W. R., Betancourt, J. R., Wynia, M. K., Bussey-Jones, J., Stone, V. E., Phillips, C. O., et al. (2007). Recommendations for teaching about racial and ethnic disparities in health and health care. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 147(9), 654–665.
- Spector, R. E. (2008). *Cultural diversity in health and illness* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Stanhope, M., & Lancaster, J. (2006). *Foundations of community health nursing* (2nd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- U.S. Census Bureau. (2008). *Income, poverty, and health insurance coverage in the United States: 2007*. Retrieved August 1, 2009, from <http://www.census.gov/www/prod/2008pubs/p60-235.pdf>.
- U.S. Department of Human Services. (n.d.). *Healthy people 2010*. Retrieved December 19, 2008, from <http://www.healthypeople.gov>.
- Warren, B. J. (2008). Ethnopharmacology: The effect on patients, health care professionals, and systems. *Urologic Nursing*, 28(4), 292–295.
- Weidel, J. J., Provencio-Vasquez, E., Watson, S. D., & Gonzales-Guarda, R. (2008). Cultural consideration for intimate partner violence and HIV risk in Hispanics. *Journal of the Association for Nurses in AIDS Care*, 19(4), 247–251.

CHAPTER 21

- American Hospital Association. (2003). *The patient care partnership: Understanding rights, expectations, and responsibilities*. Chicago: Author.

- American Nurses Association. (2003). *Nursing: A social policy statement* (2nd ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (4th ed., text rev.). Washington, DC: Author.
- Bandura, A. (1977). *Social learning theory*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Bloom, B. S. (1977). *Taxonomy of educational objectives: The classification of educational goals, Handbook I: Cognitive domain*. New York: Longman.
- Ebersole, P., Hess, P., Luggen, A. S., Touhy, T., & Jett, K. (2007). *Toward healthy aging: Human needs and nursing response* (7th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier, pp. 438–475.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Mosby.
- Hunt, R. (2009). *Introduction to community-based nursing* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Knowles, M. S. (1984). *The adult learner: A neglected species* (3rd ed.). Houston: Gulf Publishing.
- Louisiana State Board of Nursing. (2004). *Law governing the practice of nursing*. New Orleans: Author.
- Mauk, K. L. (2010). Teaching older adults. In K. L. Mauk (Ed.), *Gerontological nursing: Competencies for care*. Boston: Jones & Bartlett, pp. 284–299.
- Pieper, B., Sieggreen, M., Nordstrom, C. K., Freeland, B., Kulwicki, P., Frattaroli, M., et al. (2007). Discharge knowledge and concerns of patients going home with a wound. *Journal of Wound and Ostomy Continence Nursing*, 34(3), 245–253.
- Schaefer, C. T. (2008). Integrated review of health literacy interventions. *Orthopaedic Nursing*, 27(5), 301–317.
- Weld, K. K., Padden, D., Ramsey, G., & Bibb, S. C. G. (2008). A framework for guiding health literacy research in populations with universal access to healthcare. *Advances in Nursing Science*, 31(4), 308–318.

CHAPTER 22

- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier.
- Evans, R. R., Roy, J., Geiger, B. F., Werner, K. A., & Burnett, D. (2008). Ecological strategies to promote healthy body image among children. *Journal of School Health*, 78(7), 359–367.
- McWilliams, J. R., & McWilliams, P. (1991). *Life 101*. Los Angeles: Prelude Press.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Peplau, H. E. (1959). *Interpersonal relations in nursing*. New York: Putnam.
- Rushton, C. H. (2007). Respect in critical care: A foundational ethical principle. *AACN Advanced Critical Care*, 18(2), 149–156.
- Stuart, G. W., & Laraia, M. T. (2008). *Stuart & Sundeen's principles and practices of psychiatric nursing* (9th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier.
- Sullivan, H. S. (1953). *The interpersonal theory of psychiatry*. New York: Norton.

CHAPTER 23

- Aguilera, D. C. (1997). *Crisis intervention: Theory and methodology* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

- Alfaro-LeFevre, R. (2008). *Critical thinking in nursing: A practical approach* (4th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Beck, A. (1976). *Cognitive therapy and emotional disorders*. New York: International Universities Press.
- Carpenito, L. J. (2007). *Handbook of nursing diagnosis* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2008). *Overweight and obesity*. Retrieved December 28, 2008, from <http://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dnpa/obesity>.
- DeLaune, S. C. (2009). Anxiety and dissociative disorders. In C. R. Kneisl & E. Trigoboff (Eds.), *Contemporary psychiatric-mental health nursing* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, pp. 443–477.
- Doenges, M. E., Moorhouse, M. F., & Murr, A. C. (2006). *Nursing care plans: Guidelines for individualizing patient care* (7th ed.). Philadelphia: F. A. Davis.
- Fontaine, K. L. (2004). *Healing practices: Alternative therapies for nursing*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Freud, S. (1959). Inhibitions, symptoms and anxiety. In J. Strachey (Trans.), *The standard edition of the complete psychological works of Sigmund Freud* (Vol. 20). London: Hogarth Press.
- Keegan, L. (2008). Nutrition, exercise, and movement. In B. M. Dossey & L. Keegan (Eds.), *Holistic nursing: A handbook for practice* (5th ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett, pp. 257–287.
- Kobasa, S. C. (1979). Stressful life events, personality and health. An inquiry into hardiness. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 37(1), 1–11.
- Kobasa, S. C., Maddi, S. R., & Kahn, S. (1982). Hardiness and health: A prospective study. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 45(4), 839–850.
- Lewin, K. (1951). *Field theory in social science*. New York: Harper.
- Lippitt, R., Watson, J., & Westley, B. (1958). *The dynamics of planned change*. New York: Harcourt Brace.
- Nemcek, M. A., & James, G. D. (2007). Relationships among the nurse work environment, self-nurturance and life satisfaction. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 59(3), 240–247.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Peplau, H. E. (1952). *Interpersonal relations in nursing*. New York: Putnam.
- Rentfro, A. R. (2006). Health promotion and the individual. In C. L. Edelman & C. L. Mandle (Eds.), *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed., pp. 129–151). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Selye, H. (1974). *Stress without distress*. New York: New American Library.
- Selye, H. (1976). *Stress in health and disease* (Rev. ed.). Boston: Butterworths.
- Shirley, M. R. (2006). Authentic leaders creating healthy work environments for nursing practice. *American Journal of Critical Care*, 15(3), 256–267.
- Stuart, G. W., & Laraia, M. T. (2008). *Stuart & Sundeen's principles and practice of psychiatric nursing* (9th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Sullivan, H. S. (1953). *The interpersonal theory of psychiatry*. New York: Norton.
- & issues in contemporary nursing (3rd ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Thomson Delmar Learning.
- Carpenito-Moyet, L. J. (2007). *Nursing diagnosis: Application to clinical practice* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Davis, L. (2006). Hospitalized patients' expectations of spiritual care from nurses. In S. D. Ambrose (Ed.), *Religion and psychology: New research*. Hauppauge, NY: Nova Science Publishers.
- Dew, R. E., Daniel, S. S., Goldston, D. B., & Koenig, H. G. (2008). Religion, spirituality, and depression in adolescent psychiatric outpatients. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 196(3), 247–251.
- Dossey, B. M., & Keegan, L. (2008). *Holistic nursing: A handbook for practice* (5th ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Estes, M. E. Z. (2010). *Health assessment and physical examination* (4th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar/Cengage Learning.
- Frankl, V. (1985). *Man's search for meaning*. New York: Washington Square Press.
- Giger, J. N., & Davidhizar, R. E. (2007). *Transcultural nursing: Assessment and intervention* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Griffin, M. T. Q., Salman, A., Lee, Y., Seo, Y., & Fitzpatrick, J. J. (2008). A beginning look at the spiritual practices of older adults. *Journal of Cardiovascular Nursing*, 25(2), 100–102.
- Hockenberry, M. L., Wilson, D., & Jackson, C. (2006). *Wong's nursing care of infants and children* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Science.
- Hoffert, D., Henshaw, C., & Nvududu, N. (2007). Enhancing the ability of nursing students to perform a spiritual assessment. *Nurse Educator*, 32(2), 66–72.
- International Council of Nurses. (2006). *ICN code of ethics for nurses*. Geneva, Switzerland: Author.
- Koenig, H. G. (2007). Religion and remission of depression in medical inpatients with heart failure/pulmonary disease. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 195(5), 389–395.
- Loustalot, F. (2008). Assessing patients' spiritual needs. *Kai Tiaki Nursing New Zealand*, 14(8), 21–22.
- Newlin, K., Melkus, G. D., Tappen, R., Chyun, D., & Koenig, H. G. (2008). Relationships of religion and spirituality to glycemic control in black women with type 2 diabetes. *Nursing Research*, 57(5), 331–339.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Pipe, T. B., Kelly, A., LeBrun, G., Schmidt, D., Atherton, P., & Robinson, C. (2008). A prospective descriptive study exploring hope, spiritual well-being, and quality of life in hospitalized patients. *MEDSURG Nursing*, 17(4), 247–257.
- Reyes-Ortiz, C. A., Gerges, I. M., Raji, M. A., Koenig, H. G., Kuo, Y. F., & Markides, K. S. (2008). Church attendance mediates the association between depressive symptoms and cognitive functioning among older Mexican Americans. *Journals of Gerontology. Series A, Biological Sciences and Medical Sciences*, 63(5), 480–486.
- Vivat, B. (2008). Measures of spiritual issues for palliative care patients: A literature review. *Palliative Medicine*, 22, 859–868.

CHAPTER 25

- American Association of Colleges of Nursing. (2004). *Peaceful death: Recommended competencies and curricular guidelines for end-of-life nursing care*. Retrieved July 2004 from <http://www.aacn.nche.edu>.
- American Association of Colleges of Nursing. (2008). *Fact sheet. End-of-Life Nursing Education Consortium (ELNEC)*. Retrieved January 2, 2009, from <http://www.aacn.nche.edu/ELNEC/factsheet.htm>.

CHAPTER 24

- Burkhardt, M. A., & Nagai-Jacobson, M. G. (2008). Transcultural and spiritual issues. In M. A. Burkhardt & A. K. Nathaniel (Eds.), *Ethics*

- American Nurses Association. (1997). *Statement by the American Nurses Association on measuring the quality of care at the end of life*. Retrieved June 2004 from <http://www.nursingworld.org>.
- Bowlby, J. (1961). The process of mourning. *International Journal of Psychoanalysis*, 42(33), 4–5.
- Bowlby, J. (1982). *Attachment and loss: Vol. 2. Separation anxiety and anger*. New York: Basic Books.
- Carpenito, L. J. (2007). *Handbook of nursing diagnosis* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Center to Advance Palliative Care. (2009). *What is palliative care?* Retrieved January 2, 2009, from <http://www.getpalliativecare.org/whatis>.
- Engle, G. L. (1961). Is grief a disease? *Psychosomatic Medicine*, 23, 18–22.
- Engle, G. L. (1964). Grief and grieving. *American Journal of Nursing*, 64(9), 93–98.
- Hospice Foundation of America. (2008). *Choosing hospice*. Retrieved January 2, 2009, from <http://www.hospicefoundation.org>.
- International Council of Nurses. (1997). *Basic principles of nursing care*. Washington, DC: American Nurses Publishing.
- Kübler-Ross, E. (1969). *On death and dying*. New York: Macmillan.
- Kübler-Ross, E. (1974). *Questions and answers on death and dying*. New York: Macmillan.
- Levin, B. (1998). Grief counseling. *American Journal of Nursing*, 98(5), 69–72.
- Lindemann, E. (1944). Symptomatology and management of acute grief. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 101, 141–148.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Robichaux, C. M., & Clark, A. P. (2006). Practice of expert critical care nurses in situations of prognostic conflict at the end of life. *American Journal of Critical Care*, 15(5), 480–490.
- Spector, R. E. (2008). *Cultural diversity in health and illness* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- U.S. Census Bureau. (2008). *American community survey, 2005–2007*. Retrieved January 2, 2009, from <http://www.census.gov/acs>.
- Worden, J. W. (1982). *Grief counseling and grief therapy: A handbook for the mental health practitioner*. New York: Springer.
- Worden, J. W. (1991). *Grief counseling and grief therapy* (2nd ed.). New York: Springer.
- CHAPTER 26**
- Beard, R., & Day, M. (2008). Fever and hyperthermia: Learn to beat the heat. *Nursing*, 38(6), 28–31.
- Edelman, C. L., & Mandle, C. L. (2006). *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Exergen Corporation. (2008). *TemporalScanner temporal artery thermometer*. Watertown, MA: Author. Retrieved September 9, 2008, from <http://www.exergen.com/medical/eductr/technology.htm>.
- Giger, J. N., & Davidhizar, R. E. (2008). *Transcultural nursing assessment and intervention* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Gray, B. B. (1995, June). What heals? What do nurses do that makes a difference? *Critical Care Nurse*, 15(3, Suppl.), 3–16.
- Guyton, A. C., & Hall, J. E. (2007). *Textbook of medical physiology* (11th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Ma, G., Sabin, N., & Dawes, M. (2008). A comparison of blood pressure measurement over a sleeved arm versus a bare arm. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 178(5), 585–589.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., & Maas, M. (2008). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Sciences.
- National High Blood Pressure Education Program, National Institutes of Health. (2003). *The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure*. Bethesda, MD: Author. Retrieved September 8, 2008, from <http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/hypertension/jnc7full.pdf>.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2007). *Nursing diagnoses: Definitions and classification 2007–2008*. Philadelphia: Author.
- Schulman, C. (2005). The effect of antipyretic therapy upon outcomes in critically ill patients: A randomized, prospective study *Surgical Infections*, 6(4), 368–375.
- CHAPTER 27**
- American Cancer Society. (2009). *Cancer facts and figures, 2009*. Retrieved August 18, 2009, from <http://www.cancer.org/docwnloads/STT.500809web.pdf>.
- D’Amico, D., & Barbarito, C. (2007). *Health & physical assessment in nursing*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Estes, M. E. Z. (2010). *Health assessment and physical examination* (4th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar/Cengage Learning.
- Giddens, J. F. (2007). A survey of physical assessment techniques performed by RNs: Lessons for nursing education. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 46(2), 83–87.
- Jarvis, C. (2007). *Physical examination & health assessment* (5th ed.). Philadelphia: Elsevier.
- Krebs, L. U. (2007). Sexual assessment: Research and clinical. *Nursing Clinics of North America*, 42(4), 525–529.
- National Cancer Institute. (2008). *Surveillance epidemiology and end results*. Retrieved January 26, 2009, from <http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/prost.html>.
- CHAPTER 28**
- Advice P.R.N. Venipuncture: Armed with the facts. (2008). *Nursing2008*, 38(6), 10.
- American Cancer Society. (2008). *Blood test may spot people at risk for colorectal cancer*. Retrieved August 2008 from <http://www.cancer.org>.
- Fischbach, F., & Dunning, M. (2008). *A manual of laboratory and diagnostic tests* (8th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Flasar, C. (2008). What is urine specific gravity? *Nursing2008*, 37(7), 14.
- Joint Commission. (2008). *2009 hospitals’ national patient safety goals*. Retrieved August 2008 from <http://www.jcaho.org>.
- King, J. (2004). Cardiac stress tests: Which one, why, and when? *Nursing2004*, 34(3), 28.
- McConnell, E. A. (1999). Hold the lab in the palm of your hand. *Nursing Management*, 30(5), 57–59.
- National Center for Health Statistics. (1999). Deaths: Final data for 1997 (PHS 99–1120). *National Vital Statistics Reports*, 47(19).
- Pagana, K. D., & Pagana, T. J. (2006). *Mosby’s manual of diagnostic and laboratory tests* (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Science.
- Pagana, K. D., & Pagana, T. J. (2009). *Mosby’s diagnostic and laboratory test reference* (9th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Science.
- Rose, K., Rosamond, W., Huston, S., Murphy, C., & Tegeler, C. (2008). Predictors of time from hospital arrival to initial brain-imaging among suspected stroke patients. The North Carolina Collaborative Stroke Registry. *Stroke*, 39(12), 3262–3267.

- Schallom, L. (1999). Point of care testing in critical care. *Critical Care Nursing Clinics of North America*, 11(1), 99–106.
- Skretkowitz, V. (Ed.). (1992). *Florence Nightingale's notes on nursing* (2nd ed.). London: Scutari Press.

CHAPTER 29

- Advice, P.R.N. Hand hygiene: Rubbing out *C. difficile*. *Nursing2008*, 38(4), 12.
- American Nurses Association. (2008). *Workplace safety and needlestick injuries are top concerns for nurses*. Retrieved September 14, 2008, from http://www.nursingworld.org/HomepageCategory/NursingInsider/Archive_1/2008NI/Jun.
- Association of periOperative Registered Nurses. (2004). *Standards, recommended practices, and guidelines*. Denver, CO: Author.
- Badiaga, S., Raoult, D., & Brouqui, P. (2008). Preventing and controlling emerging and reemerging transmissible diseases in the homeless. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 14(9). Retrieved September 12, 2008, from <http://www.cdc.gov/EID/content/14/9/1353.htm>.
- Capezuti, E., Wagner, L., Brush, B., Boltz, M., Renz, S., & Secic, M. (2008). Bed and toilet height as potential environmental risk factors. *Clinical Nursing Research*, 17(1), 50–66.
- Cassels, C. (2008). Falls in the elderly: A major cause of TBI death, injury. *Journal of Safety Research*, 39, 269–272.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2002). *Guidelines for hand hygiene in health-care settings*. Retrieved November 10, 2005, from www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5116a1.htm.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007). *Invasive MRSA*. Retrieved September 12, 2008, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/ar_mrsa_Invasive_FS.html.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2008). *Healthcare-associated infections (HAIs)*. Retrieved September 12, 2008, from <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/healthDis.html>.
- Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. (2008). *Medicare takes new steps to help make your hospital stay safer*. Retrieved August 11, 2008, from <http://www.cms.hhs.gov/pf/printpage.asp>.
- Ferris, M. (2008). Fall prevention in long-term care: Practical advice to improve care. *Topics in Advanced Practice Nursing eJournal*. Retrieved September 17, 2008, from <http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/579951>.
- Harris, H. (2006). *C. difficile*: Attack of the killer diarrhea. *Nursing Made Incredibly Easy*, 4(3), 12–19.
- Hinshaw, A. (2008). Navigating the perfect storm: Balancing a culture of safety with workforce challenges. *Nursing Research*, 57(1S), S4–10.
- Holcomb, S. (2008). MRSA infections. *Nursing2008*, 38(6), 33.
- Joint Commission. (1999). *Introduction to the restraint standards in acute medical and surgical (nonpsychiatric) care. Comprehensive accreditation manual for hospitals*. Oakbrook Terrace, IL: Author.
- Joint Commission. (2008). *2009 hospital national patient safety goals*. Retrieved September 12, 2008, from http://www.jointcommission.org/NR/rdonlyres/40A7233C-C4F7_4680_9861_80CDFD5F62C6/0/09_NPSG_HAP_gp_pdf.
- Klevens, R., Morrison, M., Nadle, J., Petit, S., Gershman, K., Ray, S., et al. (2007). Invasive methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* infections in the United States. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 298(15), 1763–1771.
- Kohn, L., Corrigan, J., & Donaldson, M. (Eds.). (1999). *To err is human: Building a safer health care system*. Washington, DC:

- National Academies Press. Retrieved May 6, 2004, from http://bob.nap.edu/html/to_err_is_human.
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (1997). *Preventing allergic reactions to natural rubber latex in the workplace*. (DHHS [NIOSH] Publication No. 97-135U). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association. (2007). *Nursing diagnoses: Definitions and classification 2007–2008*. Philadelphia: Author.
- Patient Safety and Quality Improvement Act of 2005, Pub. L. No. 109-41, 119 Stat. 424 (2005).
- Ricci, A. (2008). Latex allergy. *Medicine & Health/Rhode Island*, 91(6), 183–186.
- Shojania, D., Duncan, B., McDonald, K., & Wachter, R. M. (Eds.). (2001). *Making health care safer: A critical analysis of patient safety practices* (Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 43. Prepared by the University of California at San Francisco-Stanford Evidence-Based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-97-0013. AJRO [lib]; ocatopm Mp/01-E058). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Retrieved May 6, 2004, from <http://www.ahrq.gov/clinic/patsafety/pdf/ptsafety.pdf>.
- Taylor-Ford, R., Catlin, A., LaPlante, M., & Weinke, C. (2008). Effect of a noise reduction program on a medical-surgical unit. *Clinical Nursing Research*, 17(2), 74–88.
- Tinetti, M., Baker, D., King, M., Gottschalk, M., Murphy, T., Acampora, D., et al. (2008). Effect of dissemination of evidence in reducing injuries from falls. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 359(3), 252–261.
- Todd, B. (2006). *Clostridium difficile*: Familiar pathogen, changing epidemiology. *American Journal of Nursing*, 106(5), 33.

CHAPTER 30

- American Nurses Association. (1997, March/April). ANA, other groups succeed in push for improved prescription information. *American Nurse*, 29(2), 11.
- American Nurses Association. (2008). *2007 study of injectable medication errors*. Retrieved September 29, 2008, from <http://www.nursingworld.org/HomepageCategory/NursingInsider/Archive-1/2008NI/Jun0>.
- Beyea, S. C., & Nicoll, L. H. (1995). Administration of medication via intramuscular route: An integrative review of the literature and research-based protocol for the procedure. *Applied Nursing Research*, 8(1), 23–33.
- Beyea, S. C., & Nicoll, L. H. (1996). Back to basics: Administering IM injections the right way. *American Journal of Nursing*, 96(1), 34–35.
- Brooke, P. (2008). Reporting medication errors: Who needs to know? *Nursing2008*, 38(7), 11.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., McCloskey, J., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Science.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007). *Standard precautions*. Retrieved September 13, 2008, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/gl_isolation_standard.html.
- Cohen, M. (2008). Unlabeled syringe: Risky imposter. *Nursing2008*, 38(5), 20.

- Crosby, L. R., & Bissell, L. (1989). *To care enough: Intervention with chemically dependent colleagues, a guide for healthcare & other professionals*. Edina, MN: Johnson Institute.
- Dasgupta, A. (2003). Review of abnormal laboratory test results and toxic effects due to use of herbal medicines. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 120(1), 127–137.
- Dossey, B. M., & Keegan, L. (2008). *Holistic nursing: A handbook for practice* (5th ed.). Sudbury, MA: Jones & Bartlett.
- Edlin, G., & Golanty, E. (1988). *Health and wellness* (3rd ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Hunt, C. (2008). Which site is best for an I.M. injection? *Nursing2008*, 38(11), 62.
- Institute for Safe Medication Practices. (2003). *Preventing medication errors. Medication safety alert! Cultural diversity and medication safety*. Retrieved March 1, 2004, from <http://ismp.org/MSAarticles/diversityPrint.htm>.
- Moore, T. (2007). Serious adverse drug events reported to the Food and Drug Administration, 1998–2005. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 167(16), 1752–1859.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Maas, M., & Swanson, E. (2008). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Health Sciences.
- National Coordinating Council for Medication Error Reporting and Prevention. (2008). *What is a medication error?* Retrieved September 28, 2008, from http://www.nccmerp.org/about_MedErrors.html.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- White, L. B., & Foster, S. (2007). *The herbal drugstore* (2nd ed.). Emmaus, PA: Rodale.
- CHAPTER 31**
- Balch, P. (2008). *Prescription for nutritional healing: The A-to-Z guide to supplements*. New York: Penguin.
- Benson, H. (1975). *The relaxation response*. New York: William Morrow.
- Benson, H. (2008). *Research overview of Benson-Henry Institute for Mind-Body Medicine, Massachusetts General Hospital*. Retrieved January 2, 2009, from <http://www.mbmi.org/research/default.asp>.
- Bowlby, J. (1984). *Attachment and loss: Vol. 1. Attachment* (2nd ed.). London: Penguin Books.
- Briones, T. L. (2007). Psychoneuroimmunology and related mechanisms in understanding health disparities in vulnerable populations. *Annual Review of Nursing Research*, 25, 219–256.
- Brown, C. A., & Lido, C. (2008). Reflexology treatment for patients with lower limb amputations and phantom limb—An exploratory pilot study. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 14(2), 124–131.
- Buckle, J. (2007). Literature review: Should nursing take aromatherapy more seriously? *British Journal of Nursing*, 16(2), 116–120.
- Can Gurkan, O., & Arslan, H. (2008). Effect of acupressure on nausea and vomiting during pregnancy. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 14(1), 46–52.
- Choi, A. N., Lee, M. S., & Lim, H. J. (2008). Effects of group music intervention on depression, anxiety, and relationships in psychiatric patients: A pilot study. *Journal of Alternative & Complementary Medicine*, 14(5), 567–570.
- Cooke, M., Holzhauser, K., Jones, M., Davis, C., & Finucane, J. (2007). The effect of aromatherapy massage with music on the stress and anxiety levels of emergency nurses: Comparison between summer and winter. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 16(9), 695–703.
- Cousins, N. (1979). *Anatomy of an illness*. New York: Norton.
- Csordas, T. J., Storck, M. J., & Strauss, M. (2008). Diagnosis and distress in Navajo healing. *Journal of Nervous & Mental Disorders*, 196(8), 586–596.
- Cuellar, N. G. (2008). Mindfulness meditation for veterans—Implications for occupational health providers. *AAOHN Journal*, 56(8), 357–363.
- Eliopoulos, C. (2009). *An invitation to holistic health: A guide to living a balanced life*. Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Fontaine, K. L. (2004). *Complementary and alternative therapies for nursing practice* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Fyffe, D. C., Brown, E. L., Sirey, J. A., Hill, E. G., & Bruce, M. L. (2008). Older home-care patients' preferred approaches to depression care: A pilot study. *Journal of Gerontological Nursing*, 34(8), 17–22.
- Garran, T. A. (2008). *Westerns herbs according to traditional Chinese medicine*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions/Bear.
- Gladstar, R. (2008). *Rosemary Gladstar's herbal recipes for vibrant health*. North Adams, MA: Storey Books.
- Good, M., & Ahn, S. (2008). Korean and American music reduce pain in Korean women after gynecologic surgery. *Pain Management Nursing*, 9(3), 96–103.
- Hoffman, D. (2007). *Herbal prescriptions after 50: Everything you need to know to maintain vibrant health* (2nd ed.). Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International.
- Hughes, D., Ladas, E., Rooney, D., & Kelly, K. (2008). Massage therapy as supportive care intervention for children with cancer. *Oncology Nursing Forum*, 35(3), 431–442.
- Ikedo, F., Gangahar, D. M., Quader, M. A., & Smith, L. M. (2007). The effects of prayer, relaxation technique during general anesthesia on recovery outcomes following cardiac surgery. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 13(2), 85–94.
- Jackson, E., Kelly, M., McNeil, P., Meyer, E., Schlegel, L., & Eaton, M. (2008). Does therapeutic touch help reduce pain and anxiety in patients with cancer? *Clinical Journal of Oncology Nursing*, 12(1), 113–120.
- Kalavapalli, R., & Singareddy, R. (2007). Role of acupuncture in the treatment of insomnia: A comprehensive review. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 13(3), 184–193.
- Khalsa, K. P. S., & Tierra, M. (2009). *The way of Ayurvedic herbs: A contemporary introduction and useful manual for the world's oldest healing system*. Twin Lakes, WI: Lotus Press.
- Kim, K. B., & Sok, S. R. (2007). Auricular acupuncture for insomnia: Duration and effects in Korean older adults. *Journal of Gerontological Nursing*, 33(8), 23–31.
- Kim, S. S., Erlen, J. A., Kim, K. B., & Sok, S. R. (2006). Nursing students' and faculty members' knowledge of, experience with, and attitudes toward complementary and alternative therapies. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 45(9), 375–378.
- Kunz, D., & Krieger, D. (2004). *The spiritual dimension of therapeutic touch*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International.
- Leddy, S. K. (2006). *Integrative health promotion: Conceptual bases for nursing practice* (2nd ed.). Boston: Jones & Bartlett.
- Lukan, N., Racz, O., Mocnejova, I., & Tkac, I. (2008). Monitoring antioxidant enzymes in red cells during allergen immunotherapy. *Journal of Physiology & Biochemistry*, 64(2), 143–148.
- Maa, S. H., Sun, M. F., & Wu, C. C. (2008). The effectiveness of acupuncture on pain and mobility in patients with osteoarthritis of the knee: A pilot study. *Journal of Nursing Research*, 16(2), 1401–1448.
- MacIntyre, B., Hamilton, J., Fricke, T., Ma, W., Mehle, S., & Michel, M. (2008). The efficacy of healing touch in coronary artery bypass surgery recovery: A randomized clinical trial. *Alternative Therapies in Health & Medicine*, 14(4), 24–32.

- Macrae, J. (2005). *Therapeutic touch: A practical guide*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
- Magill, L., & Berenson, S. (2008). The conjoint use of music therapy and reflexology with hospitalized advanced stage cancer patients and their families. *Palliative & Supportive Care*, 6(3), 289–296.
- Mayo Clinic. (2007). Relaxation techniques: Learn ways to calm your stress. Retrieved January 3, 2009 from <http://www.mayoclinic.com/health/relaxationtechnique/SR00007>.
- McVicar, A. J., Greenwood, C. R., Fewell, F., D'Arcy, V., Chandrasekharan, S., & Alldridge, L. C. (2007). Evaluation of anxiety, salivary cortisol and melatonin secretion following reflexology treatment: A pilot study in healthy individuals. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 13(3), 137–145.
- Mehl-Madrona, L. (2008). Narratives of exceptional survivors who work with aboriginal healers. *Journal of Alternative & Complementary Medicine*, 14(5), 497–504.
- Montague, A. (1986). *Touching: The human significance of the skin* (3rd ed.). New York: Perennial Library.
- National Cancer Institute. (2007). *Cancer trends progress report – 2007 update*. Retrieved January 3, 2009, from <http://progressreport.cancer.gov/highlights.asp>.
- National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine. (2007a). *Prayer and spirituality in health: Ancient practices, modern science*. Retrieved January 3, 2009, from <http://nccam.nih.gov/news/newsletter>.
- National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine. (2007b). *What is complementary and alternative medicine (CAM)?* Retrieved December 29, 2008, from <http://nccam.nih.gov/health/whatiscam>.
- National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine. (2008). *2007 statistics on CAM use in the United States*. Retrieved December 29, 2008, from <http://nccam.nih.gov/news/camstats.htm>.
- National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine. (2009). *Get the facts: 10 things to know about evaluating medical resources on the Web*. Retrieved August 12, 2009, from <http://nccam.nih.gov/health/webresources>.
- Nightingale, F. (1860). *Notes on nursing: What it is and what it is not*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Raglio, A., Bellelli, G., Traficante, D., Gianotti, M., Ubezio, M. C., Villani, D., et al. (2008). Efficacy of music therapy in the treatment of behavioral and psychiatric symptoms of dementia. *Alzheimer Disease & Associated Disorders*, 22(2), 158–162.
- Reed, T. (2007). Imagery in the clinical setting: A tool for healing. *Nursing Clinics of North America*, 42(2), 261–277.
- Rezaei, M., Adib-Hajbaghery, M., Seyedfatemi, N., & Hoseini, F. (2008). Prayer in Iranian cancer patients undergoing chemotherapy. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 14(2), 90–97.
- Rheingans, J. I. (2007). A systematic review of nonpharmacologic adjunctive therapies for symptom management in children with cancer. *Journal of Pediatric Oncology Nursing*, 24(2), 81–94.
- Shin, H. S., Song, Y. A., & Seo, S. (2007). Effect of Nei-Guan point (P6) acupressure on ketonuria levels, nausea and vomiting in women with hyperemesis gravidarum. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 59(5), 510–519.
- Skidmore-Roth, L. (2009). *Mosby's handbook of herbs and natural supplements* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Snyder, M. (2006). Prayer. In M. Snyder & R. Lindquist (Eds.), *Complementary/alternative therapies in nursing* (pp. 143–152). New York: Springer.
- Standish, L. J., Kozak, L., & Congdon, S. (2008). Acupuncture is underutilized in hospice and palliative medicine. *American Journal of Hospice & Palliative Care*, 25(4), 298–308.
- Tanyi, R. A., & Werner, J. S. (2007). Spirituality in African American and Caucasian women with end-stage renal disease on hemodialysis treatment. *Health Care for Women International*, 28(2), 141–154.
- Walker, G., de Valois, B., Davies, R., Young, T., & Maher, J. (2007). Ear acupuncture for hot flushes—The perceptions of women with breast cancer. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice*, 13(4), 250–257.
- Weil, A. (2007). *8 weeks to optimum health: A proven program for taking full advantage of your body's natural healing power* (rev. ed.). New York: Random House.
- Yang, M. H., Wu, S. C., Lin, J. G., & Lin, L. C. (2007). The efficacy of acupressure for decreasing agitated behaviour in dementia: A pilot study. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 16(2), 308–315.

CHAPTER 32

- American Heart Association. (2005). Highlights of the 2005 American Heart Association guidelines for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. *Currents in Emergency Cardiovascular Care*, 16(4), 1–27.
- Arnold, E., Clark, C., Lasserson, T., & Wu, T. (2008). Herbal interventions for chronic asthma in adults and children. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 1, CD005989. Retrieved August 13, 2008, from <http://mrw.interscience.wiley.com/cochrane/clsysrev/articles/CD005989/frame.html>.
- Gaillard, T. (2007). Importance of aerobic fitness in cardiovascular risks in sedentary overweight and obese African-American women. *Nursing Research*, 56(6), 407–415.
- Hoffmann, D. (1998). *The new holistic herbal* (3rd ed.). Boston: Element.
- Skretkovic, V. (Ed.). (1992). *Florence Nightingale's notes on nursing*. London: Scutari Press.

CHAPTER 33

- Arslan, S., & Karadag, A. (2008). The determination of record-keeping behavior of nurses regarding intravenous fluid treatment: The case of Turkey. *Journal of Infusion Nursing*, 31(5), 287–294.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Fischbach, F. (2008). *A manual of laboratory and diagnostic tests* (8th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Hadaway, L. (2008). Targeting therapy with central venous access devices. *Nursing2008*, 38(6), 34–40.
- Health Care Without Harm. (1999, February 22). *Vinyl IV bags leach toxic chemicals*. Retrieved from <http://www.noharm.org>.
- Hockenberry, M., & Wong, D. (2007). *Wong's nursing care of infants and children* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Holcomb, S. (2008). Third-spacing: When body fluid shifts. *Nursing2008*, 38(7), 50–53.
- Infusion Nurses Society. (2006). Intravenous nursing standards of practice. *Journal of Intravenous Nursing*, 29(1S), S1–S90.
- Kee, J., Paulanka, B., & Polek, C. (2010). *Fluids and electrolytes with clinical applications: A programmed approach* (8th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar/Cengage Learning.
- Macklin, D. (2000). Removing PICC. *American Journal of Nursing*, 100(1), 52–54.
- Moorehead, S., Johnson, M., Swanson, M., & Mass, M. (2008). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.

- Moureau, N. (2008). Using ultrasound to guide PICC and peripheral cannula insertion. *Nursing2008*, 38(10), 20–21.
- Oseland, S., & Querciagrossa, A. (2003). Collaboration of nursing and pharmacy in home infusion therapy. *Home Healthcare Nurse*, 21(12), 818–825.
- Skretkovicz, V. (Ed.). (1992). *Florence Nightingale's notes on nursing*. London: Scutari Press.
- Smeltzer, S., Bare, B., Hinkle, J., & Cheever, K. (2008). *Brunner & Sudarth's textbook on medical-surgical nursing* (11th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Stewart, M. (1999, March/April). IV bags pose patient risk. *American Nurse*, 31(2), 12.
- Tierra, M., & Lust, J. (2008). *The natural remedy bible*. New York: Pocket Books.
- CHAPTER 34**
- ACCORD. (2008). *Action to control cardiovascular risk in diabetes*. Retrieved August 26, 2008, from <http://www.accordtrial.org/public/index.cfm>.
- American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (1993). Guidelines for the use of parenteral and enteral nutrition in adult and pediatric patients. *Journal of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition*, 17, 1SA–52SA.
- Balch, P. (2006). *Prescription for nutritional healing* (4th ed.). Garden City Park, NY: Penguin.
- Bongiorno, P., Fratellone, P., & LoGiudice, P. (2008). Potential health benefits of garlic (*Allium sativum*): A narrative review. *Journal of Complementary and Integrative Medicine*, 5(1), Article 1. Retrieved August 13, 2008, from <http://www.bepress.com/jcim/vol5/iss1/1>.
- Brotherton, A., & Carter, B. (2007). Percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy feeding in nursing homes. *Clinical Nursing Research*, 16(4), 350–369.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Campaign for Food Safety. (1999). *Campaign for food safety news*. Retrieved from <http://www.organicconsumers.org>.
- Genetically altering the world's food. (1999, February 25). *Rachel's Environment & Health News*, 639. Retrieved July 29, 2005, from <http://www.rachel.org/en/node/4600>.
- Gillespie, H. (2006). Exercise. In C. L. Edelman & C. L. Mandle (Eds.), *Health promotion throughout the life span* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Grams, L., & Spremulli, M. (2008). Assessing a patient for dysphagia. *Nursing2008*, 38(8), 15.
- Hammond, L. (1999). Nutrition-focused physical assessment. *Home Healthcare Nurse*, 17(6), 354–355.
- Huffman, S., Pieper, P., Jarczk, K., Bayne, A., & O'Brien, E. (2004). Methods to confirm tube placement: Application of research in practice. *Pediatric Nursing*, 30(1), 10–13.
- James, K., & Kohlbray, P. (2004). Adult obesity. *Advance for Nurses*, 2(3), 19–23.
- Long, C. (1999). Certified organic. *Organic Gardening*, 46(6), 44–45.
- Minister of Supply and Services of Canada. (2001). *Canada's food guide to healthy eating* (Cat. No. H39-252/1992E). Ottawa, ON: Author.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Swanson, M., & Maas, M. (2008). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Morris, M. (2004). Diet and Alzheimer's disease: What the evidence shows. *Medscape General Medicine*, 6(1). Retrieved January 22, 2004, from <http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/466037>.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Roth, R. (2007). *Nutrition and diet therapy* (9th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar/Cengage Learning.
- Upadhyay, A., Balkrishna, A., & Upadhyay, R. (2008). Effect of pranayama [voluntary regulated yoga breathing], and yogasana [yoga postures] in diabetes mellitus (DM): A scientific review. *Journal of Complementary and Integrative Medicine*, 15(1), Article 3. Retrieved August 13, 2008, from <http://www.bepress.com/jcim/vol5/iss1/3>.
- U.S. Departments of Agriculture and Health and Human Services. (1992, August). *The food guide pyramid: A guide to daily food choices* (Leaflet No. 572). Washington, DC: Author.
- U.S. Departments of Health and Human Services and Agriculture. (2005). *Dietary guidelines for Americans, 2005* (6th ed.). Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.
- Yantis, M., & Velander, R. (2008). How to recognize and respond to refeeding syndrome. *Nursing2008*, 38(5), 34–39.
- CHAPTER 35**
- Acute Pain Management Guideline Panel. (1992). *Acute pain management: Operative or medical procedures and trauma. Clinical practice guideline* (AHRQ Publication No. 92-0033). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality.
- AGS Panel on Persistent Pain in Older Persons. (2009). Pharmacological management of persistent pain in older persons. American Geriatric Society. *Journal of the American Geriatric Society*. Retrieved August 2009 from http://www.americangeriatrics.org/education/executive_summary/.shtml.
- Allen, S. (2005). Pharmacotherapy of neuropathic pain. *Continuing Education in Anaesthesia, Critical Care & Pain*, 5(4), 134–137.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders: DSM-IV* (4th ed., text rev.). Washington, DC: Author.
- American Society for Pain Management Nursing & the American Pain Society. (2004). *The use of "as-needed" range orders for opioid analgesics in the management of acute pain: A consensus statement of the American Society for Pain Management Nursing and the American Pain Society*. Pensacola, FL: Author.
- Balch, P. (2008). *Prescription for nutritional healing: The A-to-Z guide to supplements*. New York: Penguin.
- Boswell, M. V., & Cole, B. C. (2006). *Weiner's pain management: A practical guide for clinicians* (7th ed.). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Campbell, W., Nicholas, M., & Breivik, H. (2008). *Clinical pain management practice & procedures* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford University Press, USA.
- Carpenito-Moyet, L. J. (2008). *Nursing diagnosis: Application to clinical practice* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Wolters Kluwer Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Clark, M.A. (2008). *Community health nursing: Advocacy for population health* (5th ed., p. 533). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- D'Arcy, Y. (2008). Pain management survey report. *Nursing2008*, 38(6), 42–49.
- Daniel, H. C., Narewska, J., Sherpell, M., Hoggart, B., Johnson, R. L., & Rice, A. S. (2008). Comparison of psychological and physical function in neuropathic and nociceptive pain: Implications for cognitive behavioral pain management programs. *European Journal of Pain*, 12(6), 734–741.
- Gevirtz, C. (2008). Bracing and splinting to manage pain. *Nursing2008*, 38(5), 58.
- Gladstar, R. (2008). *Rosemary Gladstar's herbal recipes for vibrant health*. North Adams, MA: Storey Books.

- Gunningberg, L., & Idvall, E. (2007). The quality of postoperative pain management from the perspectives of patients, nurses and patient records. *Journal of Nursing Management*, 15(7), 756–766.
- Hockenberry, M. J., & Wilson, D. (2007). *Wong's nursing care of infants and children* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Hospice and Palliative Nurses Association. (2008). *HPNA position statement on pain*. Pittsburgh, PA: Author.
- International Association for the Study of Pain. (2007). IASP pain terminology. Retrieved August 28, 2009, from http://www.iasp-pain.org/AM/Template/cfm?Section=Pain_Definitions&Template+/CM/HTMLDisplay.cfm&ContentID+1728.
- Jeong, Y., & Holden, J. (2008). Commonly used preclinical models of pain. *Western Journal of Nursing Research*, 30(3), 350–364.
- Kim, K., & Sok, S. (2007). Auricular acupuncture for insomnia: Duration and effects in Korean older adults. *Journal of Gerontology Nursing*, 33(8), 23–28.
- Macintyre, P., Rowbotham, D., & Walker, S. (2008). *Clinical pain management acute pain* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford University Press, USA.
- Macintyre, P., & Shug, S. (2007). *Acute pain management: A practical guide* (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Martinez, E. (2009). Pain and age: The older adult. Retrieved August 29, 2009, from <http://www.nationalpainfoundation.org/articles/161/pain/pain-and-age—the-older-adult>.
- McCaffery, M., & Pasero, C. (1999). *Pain: Clinical manual for nursing practice* (2nd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- McGuire, L. (2010). Pain: The fifth vital sign. In D. D. Ignatavicius & M. L. Workman (Eds.), *Medical-surgical nursing: Patient-centered collaborative care* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Meissner, W. (2009). The role of acupuncture and transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation for postoperative pain control. *Current Opinion in Anaesthesiology*. Epub ahead of print. Retrieved August 29, 2009, from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez>.
- National Center for Health Statistics. (2006). *Health, United States, 2006 with chartbook on trends in the health of Americans*. Hyattsville, MD: Author. Retrieved January 10, 2009, from <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/hsr/hsr06.pdf>.
- Nix, S. (2008). *Williams' basic nutrition & diet therapy* (12th ed.). St. Louis: Elsevier.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Patterson, C. (2008). Six myths about opioid use. *Nursing2008*, 38(11), 60–61.
- Spies, K., Rehberg, B., Schug, S., Jaehnichen, G., & Harper, S. (2008). *Pocket guide pain management*. Warren, IL: Springer.
- Stanton-Hicks, M. (2009). *The Cleveland Clinic guide to pain management*. New York: Kaplan.
- Straud, R., & Spaeth, M. (2008). Psychophysical and neurochemical abnormalities in pain processing in fibromyalgia. *CNS Spectrums: The International Journal of Neuropsychiatric Medicine*, 13(3, Suppl 5), 12–17.
- Tierra, M., & Lust, J. (2008). *The natural remedy Bible*. New York: Pocket Books.
- Travell, J., & Rinzler, S. H. (1952). The myofascial genesis of pain. *Postgraduate Medicine*, 11, 425.
- Ufema, J. (2008). Judgmental attitudes: Seeing is believing. *Nursing2008*, 38(3), 17–18.
- Wuhrman, E., Cooney, M., Dunwoody, C., Eksterowicz, N., Merkel, S., Oakes, L., et al. (2007). Authorized and unauthorized (“PCA by proxy”) dosing of analgesic infusion pumps: Position statement with clinical practice recommendations. *Pain Management Nursing*, 8(1), 4–11.
- Yeh, M., Yang, H., Chen, H., & Tsou, M. (2007). Using a patient-controlled analgesia multimedia intervention for improving analgesia quality. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 16(11), 2039–2046.
- Zwakhalen, S., Hamers, T., Abu-Saad, H. H., & Berger, M. (2006). Pain in elderly people with severe dementia: A systematic review of behavioural pain assessment tools. *BMC Geriatrics*, 6(3). Retrieved August 28, 2009, from <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2318/6/3>.

CHAPTER 36

- Brians, L. K., Alexander, K., Grota, P., Chen, R. W. H., & Dumas, V. (1991). The development of the RISK tool for fall prevention. *Rehabilitation Nursing*, 16(2), 67–69.
- Carpenito, L. J. (2007). *Handbook of nursing diagnosis* (12th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2008a). *Physical activity for everyone*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved January 8, 2009, from <http://www.cdc.gov/physicalactivity/everyone/guidelines>.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2008b). *U.S. physical activity statistics*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved January 7, 2009, from <http://apps.nccd.cdc.gov/PASurveillance/StateSumV.asp>.
- Clark, M. J. (2008). *Community health nursing: Advocacy for population health* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Estes, M. E. Z. (2010). *Health assessment and physical examination* (4th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Thomson Delmar Learning.
- Fulmer, T., Wallace, M., & Edelman, C. L. (2006). Older adult. In C. L. Edelman & C. L. Mandle (Eds.), *Health promotion throughout the lifespan* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier Mosby.
- Hart, P. (2006). *Safe patient handling: A report*. Washington, DC: AFT Healthcare. Retrieved January 9, 2009, from <http://www.aft.org/topics/no-lift/download/PeterHartSurvey-final-03-16-06.pdf>.
- Maher, A. (1994). *Orthopedic nursing*. Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Miller, C. A. (2009). *Nursing for wellness in older adults* (5th ed.). Philadelphia: Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Mincer, A. B. (2007). Assistive devices for the adult patient with orthopaedic dysfunction. *Orthopaedic Nursing*, 26(4), 226–233.
- Minnick, A. F., Mion, L. C., Johnson, M. E., Catrambone, C., & Leipzig, R. (2008). The who and why's of side rail use. *Nursing Management*, 39(5), 36–44.
- Mitty, E., & Flores, S. (2007). Fall prevention in assisted living: Assessment and strategies. *Geriatric Nursing*, 28(6), 349–357.
- National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. (2008). *Overweight and obesity: Contributing factors*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved January 10, 2009, from http://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dnpa/obesity/contributing_factors.htm.
- National Institute of Arthritis and Musculoskeletal and Skin Diseases. (2008). *Exercise and bone health*. Bethesda, MD: Author. Retrieved January 7, 2009, from http://www.niams.nih.gov/Health_Info/Bone/Bone_Health/Exercise.
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. (2008). *Preventing back injuries in healthcare settings: NIOSH science blog*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved January 9, 2009, from http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/blog/nsb092208_lifting.html.
- Nelson, A. (2006). *Safe patient handling and movement algorithms*. Tampa, FL: VISN 8 VA Sunshine Healthcare Network. Retrieved

- January 10, 2009, from <http://www.visn8.med.va.gov/patientsafety-center>.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Quinn, J. F. (2006). Therapeutic touch. In M. Snyder & R. Lindquist (Eds.), *Complementary/alternative therapies in nursing*. New York: Springer.
- Tseng, C. N., Chen, C. C., Wu, S. C., & Lin, L. C. (2007). Effects of a range-of-motion exercise programme. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 57(2), 181–191.
- Umbreit, A. W. (2006). Healing touch. In M. Snyder & R. Lindquist (Eds.), *Complementary/alternative therapies in nursing*. New York: Springer.
- U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. (2008). *Physical activity guidelines for Americans. At-a-glance: A fact sheet for professionals*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved January 7, 2009, from <http://www.health.gov/paguidelines/factsheetprof.aspx>.
- ### CHAPTER 37
- Agency for Health Care Policy and Research. Panel for Treatment of Pressure Ulcers in Adults. (1996). *Treatment of pressure ulcers. Clinical Practice Guidelines No. 15* (AHCPR Publication No. 95-0653). Rockville, MD: Agency for Health Care Policy and Research, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.
- Ayello, E., & Cuddigan, J. (2004). Conquer chronic wounds with wound bed preparation. *Nurse Practitioner*, 29(3), 8–25.
- Ayello, E., Cuddigan, J., & Kerstein, M. (2002). Skip the knife: Debriding wounds without surgery. *Nursing* 2002, 32(9), 58–64.
- Baranoski, S. (2008a). Wound & skin care: Choosing a wound dressing, Part I. *Nursing* 2008, 38(1), 60–61.
- Baranoski, S. (2008b). Wound & skin care: Choosing a wound dressing, Part II. *Nursing* 2008, 38(2), 14–15.
- Baranoski, S., & Thimsen, K. (2003, March). OASIS skin and wound integumentary assessment items: Applying the WOCN Guidance Document. *Home Healthcare Nurse* (Suppl. 1), 3–13.
- Braden, B. J. (1989). Clinical utility of the Braden Scale for Predicting Pressure Sore Risk. *Decubitus*, 2(3), 44–46, 50–51.
- Braden, B. J. (2001). Risk assessment in pressure ulcer prevention. In D. L. Krasner, G. T. Rodeheaver, & R. G. Sibbald (Eds.), *Chronic wound care: A clinical source book for healthcare professionals*. Wayne, PA: HMP Communications.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. (2008). *Medicare takes new steps to help make your hospital stay safer*. Baltimore, MD: Author. Retrieved October 28, 2008, from <http://cms.hhs.gov>.
- Doughty, D. B. (2007). Wound-healing physiology. In R. A. Bryant & D. P. Nix (Eds.), *Acute and chronic wounds: Current management concepts* (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Fontaine, K. L. (2000). *Healing practices: Alternative therapies for nursing*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Joint Commission. (2008). *2009 hospital national patient safety goals*. Oakbrook Terrace, IL: Author. Retrieved October 28, 2008, from http://www.jointcommission.org/PatientSafety/NationalPatientSafetyGoals/09_hap_npsgs.htm.
- Lehmann, J. F. (Ed.). (1982). *Therapeutic heat and cold* (3rd ed.). Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins.
- Makelbust, J., & Sieggreen, M. (Eds.). (2001). *Pressure ulcers: Guidelines for prevention and management* (3rd ed.). Springhouse, PA: Springhouse.
- McElhinny, M. L., & Hooper, C. (2008). Reducing hospital-acquired heel ulcer rates in an acute care facility: An evaluation of a nurse-driven performance improvement project. *Journal of Wound Ostomy Continence Nursing*, 35(1), 79–83.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Swanson, E., & Maas, M. (2007). *Nursing outcomes classification* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- National Pressure Ulcer Advisory Panel. (2004). *Healthy People 2010: Pressure ulcer objective*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved May 10, 2004, from <http://www.npuap.org/HP2010.htm>.
- National Pressure Ulcer Advisory Panel. (2007). *Terms and definitions related to support surface*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved October 26, 2008, from http://www.npuap.org/NPUAP_S3I_TD.pdf.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Norton, D. (1989). Calculating the risk: Reflections on the Norton scale. *Decubitus*, 2(3), 24–31.
- Norton, D., McLaren, R., & Exton-Smith, A. N. (1962). *An investigation of geriatric nursing problems in hospital*. London: National Corporation for the Care of Old People (now the Centre for Policy on Aging).
- Price, P., Fagervik-Morton, H., Mudge, E., Beele, H., Ruiz, J., Nystrom, T., et al. (2008). Dressing-related pain in patients with chronic wounds: An international patient perspective. *International Wound Care*, 5(2), 159–171.
- Rolstad, B., Ovington, L., & Harris, A. (2007). Principles of wound management. In R. Bryant (Ed.), *Acute and chronic wounds: Nursing management* (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Schmidt, T. (2002). Pressure ulcers: Nutrition strategies that make a difference. *Caring*, 21(6), 18.
- Skretkovic, V. (Ed.). (1992). *Florence Nightingale's notes on nursing*. London: Scutari Press.
- Sussman, C., & Bates-Jensen, B. M. (2005). *Wound care: A collaborative practice manual for physical therapists and nurses* (2nd ed.). Gaithersburg, MD: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Tierra, M., & Lust, J. (2008). *The natural remedy bible*. New York: Pocket Books.
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (1992). *Pressure ulcers in adults: Prediction and prevention* (Publication No. 92-0047 and 92-0050). Rockville, MD: Public Health Service, Agency for Health Care Policy and Research.
- Wurster, J. (2007). What role can nurse leaders play in reducing the incidence of pressure sores? *Nursing Economics*, 5, 267–269.
- ### CHAPTER 38
- Akansel, N., & Kaymakçi, S. (2008). Effects of intensive care unit noise on patients: A study on coronary artery bypass graft surgery patients. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 17(12), 1581–1590.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (4th ed., Text Revised). Washington, DC: Author.
- Belojević, G. A., Jakovljević, B. D., Stojanov, V. J., Slepčević, V. Z., & Paunović, K. Z. (2008). Nighttime road-traffic noise and arterial hypertension in an urban population. *Hypertension Research*, 31(4), 775–781.
- Carpenito-Moyet, L. J. (2007). *Handbook of nursing diagnosis: Application to practice* (11th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Folstein, M. F., Folstein, S. E., & McHugh, P. R. (1975). Mini-mental state: A practical method for grading the cognitive state of patients for the clinician. *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 12, 189–198.

- Gladstar, R. (2008). *Rosemary Gladstar's herbal recipes for vibrant health*. North Adams, MA: Storey Books.
- Grady, C. L., Springer, M. V., Hongwanishkul, D., McIntosh, A. R., & Winocur, G. (2006). Age-related changes in brain activity across the adult lifespan. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, 18, 227–241.
- Guyton, A. C., & Hall, J. (2005). *Textbook of medical physiology* (11th ed.). Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Jaeggi, S. M., Buschkuhl, M., Jonides, J., & Perrig, W. J. (2008). Improving fluid intelligence with training on working memory. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 105, 6791–6792.
- Lee, B. H., Kim, E. J., Ku, B. D., Choi, K. M., Seo, S. W., Kim, G. M., et al. (2008). Cognitive impairments in patients with hemispatial neglect from acute right hemisphere stroke. *Cognitive & Behavioral Neurology*, 21(2), 73–76.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Nys, G. M., van Zandvoort, M. J., de Kort, P. L., Jansen, B. P., de Haan, E. H., & Kappelle, L. J. (2007). Cognitive disorders in acute stroke: Prevalence and clinical determinants. *Cerebrovascular Diseases*, 23(5/6), 408–416.
- Öhman, L., Nordin, S., Bergdahl, J., Slunga B.L., & Stigsdotter Neely, A. (2007). Cognitive function in outpatients with perceived chronic stress. *Scandinavian Journal of Work, Environment, & Health*, 33(3), 223–232.
- Rhee, M. Y., Kim, H. Y., Roh, S. C., Kim, H. J., & Kwon, H. J. (2008). The effects of chronic exposure to aircraft noise on the prevalence of hypertension. *Hypertension Research*, 31(4), 641–647.
- Riethmuller, S., Muller-Wenk, R., Knoblauch, A., & Schoch, O. D. (2008). Monetary value of undisturbed sleep. *Noise Health*, 10(39), 46–54.
- Skidmore-Roth, L. (2009). *Mosby's handbook of herbs and natural supplements* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- CHAPTER 39**
- Balch, P. (2006). *Prescription for nutritional healing* (4th ed.). Garden City Park, NY: Penguin.
- Barney, D. P. (1996). *Clinical applications of herbal medicine*. Pleasant Grove, UT: Woodland.
- Brown-Gutovz, H. (2008). Myths & facts about irritable bowel syndrome. *Nursing2008*, 38(2), 28.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Day, M. (2008). Fight back against inflammatory bowel disease. *Nursing2008*, 38(11), 34–41.
- Gladstar, R. (2001). *Family herbal: A guide to living life with energy, health, and vitality*. North Adams, MA: Storey Books.
- Gray, M., Rayome, R., & Anson, C. (1995). Incontinence and clean intermittent catheterization following spinal cord injury ... including commentary by Dean, K. P. *Clinical Nursing Research* 4(1), 6–21.
- Held-Warmkessel, J., & Schiech, L. (2008). Responding to 4 gastrointestinal complications in cancer patients. *Nursing2008*, 38(7), 32–38.
- Hertig, V. (2007). Daily stress and gastrointestinal symptoms in women with irritable bowel syndrome. *Nursing Research*, 56(6), 399–406.
- Kent, D. (2008). Changing an ostomy pouching system. *Nursing2008*, 38(12), 50–54.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Swanson, E., & Maas, M. (2008). *Nursing outcomes classification* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Newman, D. (2004). Urinary incontinence. *Advance for Nurses*, 2(2), 17–22.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Weiss, B., & Newman, D. (2002). *New insight into urinary stress incontinence: Advice for the primary care clinician*. Retrieved July 16, 2002, from <http://www.medscape.com>.
- Wyman, J. F., Elswick, R. K., Jr., Ory, M. G., Wilson, M. S., & Fantl, J. A. (1993). Influence of functional, urological, and environmental characteristics on urinary incontinence in community-dwelling older women. *Nursing Research*, 42(5), 270–275.
- CHAPTER 40**
- Akduman, D., Kim, L. E., Parks, R. L., L'Ecuyer, P. B., Mutha, S., Jeffe, D. B., et al. (1999). Use of personal protective equipment and operating room behaviors in four surgical subspecialties: Personal protective equipment and behaviors in surgery. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology*, 20(2), 110–114.
- American Association of Nurse Anesthetists. (2004). *Informed consent in anesthesia*. Park Ridge, IL: Author.
- Association of periOperative Nurses. (2007). *PNSD: Perioperative nursing data set* (2nd ed., text rev.). Denver, CO: Author.
- Association of periOperative Nurses. (2008). *Perioperative standards and recommended practices*. Denver, CO: Author.
- Bulechek, G., Butcher, H., & Dochterman, J. (2008). *Nursing interventions classification (NIC)* (5th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Gillespie, B., Wallis, M., & Chaboyer, W. (2008). Operating theater culture: Implications for nurse retention. *Western Journal of Nursing Research*, 30(2), 259–277.
- Guterman, N. G. (1960). *The Anchor book of Latin quotations*. New York: Anchor Books.
- Joint Commission. (2008). *2009 National patient safety goals*. Oakbrook Terrace, IL: Author. Retrieved December 12, 2008, from <http://www.jointcommission.org/patientsafety/nationalpatientsafetygoals>.
- Lindeman, C., & Van Aernam, B. (1971). Nursing intervention with the presurgical patient: The effects of structured and unstructured preoperative teaching. *Nursing Research*, 20, 319–332.
- Michaels, R. (2007). Achieving the National Quality Forum's "never event": Prevention of wrong site, wrong procedure, and wrong patient operation. *Annals of Surgery*, 245(4), 526–532.
- Moorhead, S., Johnson, M., Swanson, M., & Maas, M. (2008). *Nursing outcomes classification (NOC)* (4th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby Elsevier Health Sciences.
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association International. (2009). *Nursing diagnoses—Definitions and classification 2009–2011*. Philadelphia: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Parker, C., Mimick, P., & Kee, C. (1999). Clinical decision-making process in perioperative nursing. *AORN Journal*, 70(1), 45–62.
- Pasero, C. (2008). *Intravenous patient-controlled analgesia for acute pain management*. Pensacola, FL: American Society of Pain Management Nursing.

- Phillips, N. F. (2004). *Berry and Kohn's operating room techniques* (10th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Reeder, J., Hamlet, J., Killen, A., King, C., & Uruburu, A. (1994). Nurses' knowledge, attitudes about HIV, AIDS. *AORN Journal*, 59(2), 450-466.
- Rothrock, J. C. (1999). *The RN first assistant* (3rd ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Rubinfeld, A. G., & Scheffer, B. K. (1999). *Critical thinking in nursing: An interactive approach* (2nd ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott.
- Schroeter, K. (1999). Ethical perception and resulting action in perioperative nurses. *AORN Journal*, 69(5), 991-1003.
- Slattery, M. (1998). The epidemic hazards of nursing. *American Journal of Nursing*, 98(11), 50-53.

CENGAGE **brain**.com

INDEX

Page numbers followed by f indicate figure; those followed by t indicate table; those followed by p indicate procedure.

A

- Abbreviations, 224–25, 756, 757t
- Abdellah, F., 33
- Abdomen
- landmarks of, 581, 582f
 - physical examination of, 581–84, 583t–584t
 - preoperative examination of, 1303
 - quadrants of, 582, 582f
- Abdominal breathing, 519
- Abdominal distention, etiology, 582, 582f
- Abdominal-girth measurement, 1012–13
- Abduction, 1090
- Aboriginals
- characteristics of, 387t–388t
 - folk medicine practices in, 393t
- Absorption
- of a drug, 750, 750f
 - nutritional, 996, 996f
- Abstract, 48
- Abuse
- child, 300–301, 301f, 303t
 - domestic violence, 300–302, 301f, 303t
 - older adults, 301, 369
 - sexual, 292–94
 - spouse or partner, 301–2
- Abused clients, physical examination in, 544
- Accelerated degree programs, 19
- Acceptance
- in dying process, 487–88, 487t
 - in therapeutic relationship, 254
- Access, to health care, 60
- Access codes, 220
- Accidents
- client safety and, 657
 - in infants, 329
 - in preschoolers, 332–33
 - in toddlers, 331
- Accountability
- defined, 166, 168
 - evaluation and, 159
 - individual, 171–72
 - legislative, 170–71
 - organizational, 168
 - professional, 168–72
 - student, 172, 175f
- Accreditation, 169
- Acculturation, 381
- Accuracy, in documentation, 225
- Acid, defined, 923
- Acid-base balance, 923, 925–26
- defined, 923
 - disturbances in, 934–35, 934f, 936t–937t, 937
 - electrolytes disturbances and, 926, 927t–932t, 932–34
 - regulators of, 925–26
- Acid-base buffer systems, 925
- Acidic environment, in immune defense, 661
- Acidosis
- defined, 923
 - metabolic, 935, 936t–937t
 - respiratory, 934–35, 936t
- Acquired immunity, 662
- Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), 342t
- Activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT), 615
- Active euthanasia, 205
- Active listening, in therapeutic relationship, 254, 270t
- Active range of motion, 1092
- Active transport, 924t, 925f
- Activities of daily living (ADLs)
- assistance with, 882–83
 - assistive devices for, 1109, 1109f
 - collaboration in assisting with, 1108
 - functional assessment for, 1106
 - in health history, 95
 - nursing interventions and, 145
- Activity intolerance, in oxygenation deficit, 875
- Activity level, factors affecting, 1098–1100
- Activity restrictions, cardiac output and, 882
- Activity theory of aging, 358–59
- Actual nursing diagnosis, 81, 82t, 116
- Acupressure, 843
- Acupuncture, 835, 835f, 843, 845
- in pain management, 1066t, 1067, 1067f
- Acute illness, defined, 284
- Acute pain
- defined, 1045
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1054–55
 - recurrent, 1045
- Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), 880
- Adaptation, 282, 440
- Addiction, 765
- to pain medications, 1063
- Adduction, 1090
- Adjuvant medications
- defined, 1057
 - in pain management, 1057–58, 1058t
- Administration set
- health hazards of, 948
 - for IV therapy, 946, 948, 948f
 - secondary, 948, 948f
 - vented, 946, 948, 948f
- Administrative law, 188
- Adolescents, 335, 336t–337t, 338–44
- complementary and alternative therapies for, 853t

- defined, 335
 eating disorders in, 338–39
 home safety risk appraisal for, 669
 loss and grief associated with, 480t, 481–82, 481t
 mobility issues and, 1098t, 1099
 nutritional considerations for, 1007
 pain and, 1050
 self-concept and, 426–27, 432, 432f
 sexual information for, 293t
 sexually transmitted diseases in, 339–41, 342t–343t
 sleep in, 1075
 substance abuse in, 343–44
 suicide risk in, 341
 teaching, 407t, 409, 409f
- Adults**
 complementary and alternative therapies for, 853t
 home safety risk appraisal for, 669
 loss and grief associated with, 480t, 482
 middle-aged, 344, 347, 348t–350t
 mobility issues and, 1098t, 1099
 older. *See* Older adults
 self-concept in, 427, 427f, 433
 sleep in, 1075
 young, 344, 345t
- Advance care medical directive, 197, 221
 Advanced practice registered nurse (APRN), 15
 Advance practice nurse (APN), 172, 174, 176t
 role in health care team, 55–57, 56t
 Adventitious breath sounds, 571–72, 871t
 Adverse drug reactions
 defined, 754
 in older adults, 368
 to various herbs, 850t
- Aerobic metabolism, 869, 996
 Aerosol, medication administration by, 783
 Affect, 1212
 Affective learning domain, 404, 404t
 Afferent nerve pathway, 1211, 1211f
 African American
 characteristics of, 384t
 folk medicine practices in, 393t
 food preferences of, 392, 395t
- Age**
 chronological, 358, 358t
 defining, 358
 effects on client safety, 655–56
 effects on nutrition, 1006–7
 effects on pain, 1050
 effects on vital signs, 506–7, 506t–507t
 elimination and, 1235
 in fluid and electrolyte balance, 926
 oxygenation and, 865
 preoperative considerations, 1300–1303
 in sensation, perception, and cognition, 1212–13
 in wound healing, 1164t
- Ageism, 359
 Agglutination, 616
 Agglutinins, 616
 Agglutinogens, 616
 Aggregates, defined, 303
 Aging
 changes associated with, 351t–353t, 360–67, 365f, 366f, 366t
 medication and, 368, 368f
 myths of, 359, 360t
 theories of, 358–59
- Airborne precautions, 683, 687f, 687t
 Airborne transmission, 659
 Airway obstruction
 emergency interventions for, 882, 902p–906p
 chest thrusts, 904p
 conscious adult, 902p–903p
 Heimlich maneuver, 882, 902p–903p
 infant, 905p
 small child, 905p–906p
 unconscious adult, 903p–904p
- Airway(s)**
 artificial
 oxygen administration by, 900p–901p
 types of, 878–79, 878f
 clearance
 ineffective, 872–73, 1326–27
 interventions for, 876–79, 877f–878f, 878t
 suctioning, 879
- Albumin, serum, 940–41, 1013
 Alcoholism, characteristics of, 765
 Alcohol use
 sleep and, 1074
 in urinary incontinence, 1247
- Algor mortis, 493
 Alkaline phosphatase, 622
 Alkalosis
 defined, 923
 metabolic, 935, 937, 937t
 respiratory, 935, 936t
- Allen test, 575t–576t, 576
 Allergic reaction, to blood transfusion, 958
 Allergies
 drug, 754, 768–69
 in health history, 94
 preoperative assessment of, 1300–1303
- Allodynia, defined, 1048
 Allopathic medicine
 defined, 836
 vs. complementary and alternative medicine, 836t
- Aloe vera, 1187, 1190
 Alpha-hydroxybutyrate dehydrogenase, 622
- Alternative therapies. *See also* Complementary and alternative medicine
 defined, 834
- Alveolar gas exchange, 861–62, 862f
- Ambulation, 1118–23
 assessment of, 1102
 assistance with, 1118–20, 1118–23, 1122f, 1148p–1151p
 assistive devices for, 1119, 1121–23, 1122f, 1122t
 with cane, 1121, 1122f, 1122t, 1155p–1156p
 client preparation, 1120
 client teaching, 1120
 with crutches, 1122t, 1123, 1151p–1154p
 defined, 1118
 preambulation exercise, 1120
 with walker, 1121–22, 1122f, 1122t, 1156p–1157p
 weight bearing status, 1121t
- Ambulatory surgery clinics, 1296
 Ambulatory treatment centers, 64t
 American Hospital Association, Patient Care Partnership, 206–7
 American Nurses Association (ANA), 173t
 on certification, 169
 code of ethics, 204
 on informatics competencies, 237
 nursing definition, 246
 on nursing diagnosis, 111
 on nursing process, 79
 on nursing research, 42–43
Nursing's Agenda for Health Care Reform, 60–61
 on standards of care, 221
Standards of Practice, 79
 on standards of practice, 169, 169t
- Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), 197
- Amino acids
 essential, 1000, 1002
 nonessential, 1000, 1002
- Amniocentesis, 634
 Ampule
 in medication administration, 776–77, 776f
 medication withdrawing from, 791p–794p
- Amputation, 1103
 Anabolism, 996
 Anaerobic metabolism, 869, 996
 Analgesics, 1057–64, 1058t, 1060t–1061t
 addiction and tolerance in, 1063
 administration routes, 1059, 1060t–1061t
 combining, 1057–58, 1058t
 epidural, 1061t, 1062–63
 local, 1063–64
 for neuropathic pain, 1064–65
 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 1059, 1060t
 opioids, 1059, 1060t, 1061–62
 patient controlled, 1062–63, 1080p–1083p
 respiratory depression and, 1063–64
 therapeutic serum levels, 1058–59
- Anal sphincter, 1235
 Analysis, defined, 81
 Analytes, defined, 608
 Anemia, oxygenation deficits and, 868
 Anesthesia, 1298–99, 1299t
 defined, 1298
 general, 607, 1298–99, 1299t
 local, 607, 1300
 provider of, 1305–6
 regional, 607, 1299–1300, 1299t
- Aneurysm, defined, 573

- Anger, in dying process, 487, 487t
- Angina pectoris, 573, 875
- Angiocatheter, 949, 949f
- Angiogenesis, wound healing and, 1163
- Angiography, 630, 631t
 - cardiac, 630
- Angry clients, communication with, 277t–278t
- Anions, defined, 620
- Ankle
 - anatomy of, 586f
 - restraint application, 697p–699p
- Anomic aphasia, 276t
- Anonymity, nursing research and, 46
- Anorexia nervosa, 338, 1006
- Anthropogenic, 659
- Anthropometric measurements, 1011–13, 1013f
- Antibodies
 - defined, 616
 - in immune defense, 662
- Anticipatory grief, 480
- Anticipatory stress, 441
- Antiembolism stockings, 1311, 1313f
- Antigens, 616, 660
- Antioxidants, 846, 997
- Antiseptic hand rub, 670
- Antiseptic handwash, 670
- Antivirus software, 220
- Anus
 - anatomy of, 1235f
 - physical examination of, 595–96, 596t
- Anxiety
 - defined, 440
 - effects on vital signs, 508
 - key concepts, 459
 - levels of, 445t
 - nursing care plan for, 458–59
 - nursing diagnosis for, 451t
 - nursing process for, 449–55
 - oxygenation deficit and, 876
 - sleep and, 1074
 - stress and, 444
- Apgar assessment tool, 322, 325t
- Aphasia, 1217
 - classification of, 276t
 - communication and, 276, 277t
- Apical pulse, assessment of, 530p–531p
- Apnea, sleep, 1075–76
- Apnea monitor, 520
- Apothecary system, in medication administration, 758–60
- Appetite, defined, 1003
- Aromatherapy, 848, 1224
- Arousal, 1211
- Arterial blood gases (ABGs), 624
 - in acid-base disturbances, 934
 - arterial puncture for, 610–11
 - normal values for, 872t
- Arterial puncture, 610–11
- Arterial ulcers, 1168
- Arteriosclerosis, defined, 573
- Arthritis, defined, 585
- Artifacts, in communication, 268
- Artificial airway
 - oxygen administration by, 900p–901p
 - types of, 878–79, 878f
- Ascites, 636
- Asepsis, 679–81
 - defined, 679
 - medical, 679–80
 - surgical, 680–81, 1318–19
- Aseptic technique, 679
- As evidenced by (AEB), 115
- Asian Americans
 - characteristics of, 384t–385t
 - folk medicine practices in, 393t
 - food preferences of, 392, 395t
- Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), 621
- Aspiration, 634, 636–37
 - bone marrow, 634, 636
 - cerebrospinal fluid, 637, 637f
 - defined, 634
 - by infant, 328, 329f
- Aspiration and biopsy, 636–37
- Assault, 191, 193
- Assessment, 79–81, 80f, 89–106
 - of body temperature, 510t, 514–15, 524p–528p
 - in client teaching, 409–12
 - communication and, 274, 276
 - comprehensive, 90
 - cultural considerations, 395–96
 - data collection in, 91–96
 - data documentation in, 98, 99f–105f
 - data for, 79–81
 - data interpretation in, 98
 - data organization in, 97–98
 - data verification, 96
 - death and, 488
 - defined, 79, 90
 - in elimination, 1240–44
 - in fluid imbalance, 937–41
 - focused, 90–91, 90f
 - formats for, 98, 99f–105f
 - functional
 - in mobility deficits, 1106, 1106f
 - in sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1217–18
 - functional, in mobility deficits, 1106
 - of grieving person, 484
 - health history in, 93–95
 - in injury or infection risk, 665–67
 - interview in, 92–93
 - key concepts, 106
 - laboratory and diagnostic testing in, 96
 - mobility, 1102–6, 1104t–1105t, 1106f
 - models for, 97–98
 - musculoskeletal, in mobility deficits, 1102–3
 - neurological, in mobility deficits, 1105–6
 - nutritional, 1009–13, 1010t–1012t, 1013f
 - observation in, 92
 - in older adults, 370
 - ongoing, 91, 140–41
- in oxygenation deficits, 869–72, 887
- pain, 1050–54, 1052t, 1053f–1054f
- physical examination in, 95–96
- in pressure ulcers, 1181
- purpose of, 90
- of self-concept, 429, 430t
- sexual, 291–92
- in sleep disturbances, 1076
- spiritual, 465, 469, 470t
- for stress and anxiety, 449–50
- surgery and
 - intraoperative phase, 1317
 - postoperative phase, 1321, 1322t–1323t, 1323
 - preoperative surgery phase, 1300–1303
- techniques, in physical examination, 95–96
- in terminally ill clients, 488
- in wound care, 166–1169, 1169f
- Assessment errors, in nursing diagnosis, 118–19
- Assisted suicide, 205
- Assistive devices, 1109, 1109f
 - for ambulation, 1119, 1121–23, 1122f, 1122t
 - for client positioning, 1114, 1114t
 - for client transfer, 1117, 1119f
 - support surfaces in pressure ulcers, 1186–87, 1188t
- Associate nursing degree programs, 16t, 17
- Atelectasis, 866
- Atherosclerosis, 506, 867, 868f, 1003
- Atherosclerotic plaque, defined, 623
- Atomizer, medication administration by, 783
- Atrial fibrillation, defined, 574
- Atrioventricular (VA) node, 863, 864f
- Atrophy, 585, 1086
- Attending behaviors, 254
- Attitudes
 - critical thinking and, 77
 - health care, 285–86
 - mobility issues and, 1099
- Audit, 70
 - nursing, 158–59, 158f
- Auditory acuity, assessment of, 558, 560t–561t
- Auditory channel, 263, 263t
- Auditory learners, 410
- Auscultation
 - of abdomen, 582, 583t
 - of blood pressure, 521, 521t
 - of heart, 574t
 - of lungs, 570t–571t, 871, 871t
 - in physical examination, 96, 545
- Auscultatory gap, 523
- Autocratic leadership style, 175, 177t
- Autoimmune disorders, defined, 661
- Autonomy, 4, 202, 202t
- Autopsy, 199, 494
- Autoregulation, 863
- Awareness, 1211–12
- Axillary temperature, assessment of, 515, 528p
- Ayurveda, 835, 835f, 1023

B

- Baccalaureate nursing programs, 16t, 17
- Back rub, 689–90, 840–41, 840t, 854p–856p
- Bacteriuria, 1243
- Balance
assessment of, 590
body alignment and, 1088
- Bandages, in wound care, 1175, 1176f, 1177
- Bar coding, in medication administration, 768
- Bargaining, in dying process, 487, 487t
- Barrel chest, 870f
- Barton, C., 8
- Basal metabolic rate (BMR), 997
- Base, defined, 923
- Baseline data, in physical examination, 95
- Baseline values, 502
body temperature, 503, 504t
- Base of support, body alignment and, 1088
- Basic human needs, 289, 289t
- Basic needs theory, 31t
- Baths, 688–89, 688f
bed, 688–89, 720p–723p
cleaning, 688–89, 688f
herbal, 688
partial, 689
self-help, 688
therapeutic, 689
tub, 688
- Battery, 191, 193
- Beard, client care, 691
- Beau's line, 553t
- Bed
rest, 1108
side rails as hazard, 673f
transfer from bed to stretcher, 1117–18, 1119f, 1143p–1145p
transfer from bed to wheelchair, 1116, 1140p–1143p
- Bed bath, assisting with client, 688–89, 720p–723p
- Bed linens
changing occupied bed, 689, 729p–732p
changing unoccupied bed, 689, 724p–728p
disposal of soiled, 717p
double-bagging technique, 718p
- Bedpan, assisting with, 1259p–1261p
- Bed rails
as hazard, 671, 673f
use of, 1114, 1115f
- Behavioral interventions, in elimination issues, 1249–50
- Beliefs, mobility issues and, 1099
- Benchmarking, 70
- Beneficence, 203
- Bereavement, 477
- Bicarbonate
in body fluid, 923t
deficit, 935, 936t–937t
excess, 935, 937, 937t
- Binders, in wound care, 1176, 1176f, 1177
- Bioavailability, defined, 748
- Bioethics, 200–201
- Biofeedback, 839
in pain management, 1065, 1066t
- Biological agents, 659
- Biological clock, sleep and, 1073–74
- Biological theories, of aging, 358
- Biological variations, cultural, 384t–388t, 392, 394t–395t
- Biopsy, 634, 636–37
bone marrow, 634, 636
- Bisexuality, 291
- Bitters, 1024–25
- Black wounds, 1166
- Bladder, neurological control of, 1233–34
- Blanching, defined, 1180
- Blood
circulation of, 503–6, 505f
coagulation flow chart for, 614–15, 616f
oxygen transport in, 862–63, 865
in stool, 625, 627
types, 616–17, 619f
types of cells, 613–14, 613t, 614f
- Blood chemistry, 617, 619–24
arterial blood gases, 624
blood lipids, 623–24, 623t
enzymes, 620–22, 621t–622t
glucose, 617, 619, 619f, 648p–650p
prostate specific antigen, 622
serum electrolytes, 619–20, 620t
therapeutic drug monitoring, 624
- Blood component therapy. *See* Blood transfusion
- Blood glucose, measurement of, 617, 619, 619f, 648p–650p
- Blood pressure, 505–6
age-related variations in, 507t
assessment of, 520–23, 521t
auscultation, 521, 521t
nursing considerations, 523
palpation, 522
procedure for, 533p–536p
sites, 520
categories for levels, 523t
diastolic, 506
hemodynamic regulators of, 505
postural changes effects on, 509
systolic, 505–6
- Blood testing
arterial puncture for, 610–11
blood chemistry, 617, 619–24. *See also* Blood chemistry
capillary puncture, 611, 641p–644p
central lines, 611–12
complete blood count (CBC), 614, 615t
hematologic function studies, 618t
implanted port, 612
sickle cell test, 616, 617f
type and crossmatch, 616–17
venipuncture for, 609–10, 610f, 638p–641p
- Blood transfusion, 955–58
administration of, 956, 986p–990p
assessment and preparation, 956
for oxygen delivery, 881
purpose of, 955
reactions to, 957–58
safety considerations, 881, 956
types of blood products, 955–56, 956t
- Blood urea nitrogen (BUN), in nutritional imbalance, 1014
- Blue Cross/Blue Shield, 12
- Body alignment, 1088, 1089f, 1090f
assessment of, 1103
maintaining, 1110–15, 1112t–1113t
spinal, 1104t–1105t
- Body composition, maintaining ideal, 1097, 1098t
- Body fluid
defined, 920
distribution of electrolytes in, 922t–923t
movement of, 920, 924t, 925f
- Body image
assessment, 429
defined, 286
influences on hygiene, 664
pregnancy and, 428–29, 428f
in self-concept, 424–25, 424f
- Body mass index (BMI), 1011
- Body mechanics, 1090, 1110
lifting and transferring, 1127p–1129p
- Bodymind, defined, 837
- Body-mind medicine, 288–89
- Body-movement techniques, 839–40, 840f
- Body systems model, 97–98
- Body temperature, 503, 504t
age-related variations in, 506t
alterations in, 514t
assessment of, 510t, 514–15, 524p–528p
behavioral control of, 503
conversion equivalents for, 515
nursing process for, 513–17
- Body water
defined, 920
distribution of, 921
- Body weight, maintaining ideal, 1097, 1098t
- Bonding, 322, 325f
- Botanicals. *See* Herbs
- Bowel elimination
alterations in, 1238–40, 1239f
assessment in, 1240–44
evaluation in, 1258
factors affecting, 1235–36
interventions in, 1246–58
nursing diagnosis in, 1244–45
physiology of, 1234–35, 1234f–1235f
planning and outcome identification in, 1245–46
- Bowel incontinence, 1239–40
behavioral interventions for, 1249–50
diversions for, 1255, 1255f
nursing diagnosis in, 1245
rectal stimulation for, 1254
- Bowel preparation, preoperative, 1314–15
- Bowlby's theory about grief, 478
- Brachial artery, blood pressure assessment, 533p–536p

- Braden scale, for pressure ulcers risk, 1181, 1182t–1183t
- Bradycardia, defined, 518
- Bradypnea, 519
- Brain
- anatomy of, 1208, 1209f
 - functions of, 1208, 1209t
 - language areas of, 1212f
- Breast
- anatomy of, 577f
 - development, 335, 338f
 - lymph drainage patterns around, 581f
 - physical examination of, 576, 577t–580t, 581
 - abnormal findings, 578t
 - lymph nodes, 579t–580t
 - male, 576, 581
 - quadrants of, 576, 577f
 - self-examination, 581
- Breastfeeding, 325–26
- nursing care plan for, 417
- Breathing. *See also* Respiration(s)
- costal (thoracic), 519
 - deep, 879–80
 - teaching postoperative, 1328p
 - diaphragmatic (abdominal), 519
 - exercises
 - controlled, 879–80
 - deep, 879–80, 1328p
 - incentive spirometry, 880
 - intermittent positive-pressure, 880
 - mechanics of, 860, 861f
 - mouth-to-mouth, 883
 - patterns of, 870f
 - ineffective, 873–74
 - intervention to improve, 879–80
 - work of, 861
- Breath odors, abnormal, 558
- Breath sounds
- adventitious, 571–72, 871t
 - characteristics of, 519
 - normal, 567
- Breckinridge, M., 10
- Broca's aphasia, 276t
- Bronchoscopy, 874t
- Brown, E. L., 12–13
- Brown report, 12–13
- Bruising, 549t
- Bruits, defined, 573
- Brushing hair, client care, 691
- Buccal cavity, in fluid imbalance, 939
- Buccal medication administration, 772, 773f, 787p–791p
- Buffer systems, 925
- Bulimia, 338, 1006
- Bundle branch block, defined, 574
- Burns, types of, 1168f
- Butterfly needle, 949, 949f
- disturbances in, 929t–930t, 933
- normal serum range for, 620t
- Calorie, 997
- Canada, nursing education in, 15
- Canada's Food Guide to Healthy Eating, 1004, 1005f
- Canadian Nurses Association (CNA), 173t
- code of ethics, 204
 - nursing definition, 246
 - on standards of practice, 169–70
- Canadian Reports, on nursing education, 13
- Candidiasis, on male genitalia, 595
- Cane, ambulation with, 1121, 1122f, 1122t, 1155p–1156p
- Capillary puncture, 611, 641p–644p
- Capitated rates, 58
- Carbohydrates, 1000, 1001t
- digestion of, 995f
- Carbon dioxide, transport and excretion, 869
- Carbonic acid
- deficit, 935, 936t
 - excess, 934–35, 936t
- Cardiac angiography, 630
- Cardiac catheterization, 630
- Cardiac conduction system, 863, 864f
- Cardiac cycle, 504–5, 863
- Cardiac landmarks, 572f
- Cardiac output, 505
- decreased, 874–75, 942
 - defined, 868
 - heart failure and, 868
 - intervention to increase, 881–82
 - medications for, 882, 883t
- Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), 882
- children, 913p–916p
 - infant, 914p–916p
 - one rescuer, 907p–911p, 913p–915p
 - two rescuers, 911p–912p, 915p–916p
- Cardiovascular system
- age-related changes in, 362
 - immobility effects on, 1100–1101, 1101f
 - postoperative monitoring, 1325
- Care
- continuum of, 62–65, 62f, 63t–65t
 - fragmentation of, 63, 65
 - in high technology environment, 248–49
 - levels of, 62, 62f
- Caregiver, nurse as, 256
- Care plans, 135–36. *See also* Plan of care
- for anxiety, 458–59
 - for breastfeeding, 417
 - for confused older adult, 372–74
 - for constipation, 1256–58
 - for deep vein thrombosis, 785–86
 - for deficient fluid volume, 959–60
 - for excess fluid volume, 960–61
 - for imbalanced nutrition
 - less than body requirements, 1029–30, 1030f
 - more than body requirements, 1026–27, 1028f
 - for impaired skin integrity, 1189, 1190f
 - for ineffective role performance, 434
 - for injury risk, 693
 - for memory impairment, 1225–26
 - for pneumonia, 885–87
 - for sleep disturbances, 1079–80
 - for terminally ill client, 494–95
- Care provider, 195
- Caring, 312
- barriers to learning and, 404
 - communication and, 252
 - theoretical perspectives on, 247–48, 247t
 - in therapeutic relationship, 270t
 - therapeutic use of self, 251, 251f
- Carotenemia, 546
- Carotid arteries, physical examination of, 574, 575t
- Carter, B., 300, 302t
- Cascara sagrada bark, 1258
- Case management, 144
- defined, 228
 - process of, 228–30
- Catabolism, 996
- Cataracts, in older adults, 361
- Categorical imperative, 201–2
- Catharsis, 252, 450
- Catheterization, cardiac, 630
- Catheters
- central, 611–12, 949–51, 950t
 - changing dressing, 980p–983p
 - flushing, 975p–976p
 - peripherally inserted, 951, 955
 - peripherally inserted central, 951
 - peripheral-short, for IV therapy, 949, 949f
 - urinary, 1252–53, 1253f
 - condom, 1250, 1250f, 1261p–1263p
 - coudé, 1253
 - inserting female, 1268p–1272p
 - inserting male, 1264p–1268p
 - irrigation of, 1273p–1279p
 - self-catheterization, 1253
 - types of, 1253f
 - urine collection from, 644p–645p
- Catheter sepsis, 955
- Cations, defined, 620
- Cavities, defined, 690
- Ceiling effect, defined, 1059
- Cell death, 869
- Centering, defined, 842
- Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), 58–59
- Central catheters, 611–12, 949–51, 950t
- changing dressing, 980p–983p
 - flushing, 975p–976p
 - peripherally inserted, 951
- Central lines, 611–12. *See also* Central catheters
- Central nervous system (CNS)
- components of, 1208, 1208f
 - damage to, 1103
 - in mobility, 1090–91
- Central parenteral nutrition (CPN), 1021
- Cerebellar function, assessment of, 588t, 589–90
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), aspiration of, 637, 637f

C

Cachexia, 513

Calcium, 922t

- Certification, 169
- Certified Nurse Midwife (CNM), 176t
- Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA), 176t
- Cervical lymph nodes, palpation of, 565t
- Chakras, 835, 835f
- Chamomile, 1025
- Chancre, 591–92
- Chancroid, 342t, 595
- Change, 446–49
 - characteristics of, 446–47
 - defined, 446
 - overcoming barriers to, 448–49
 - paradigms and, 448
 - resistance to, 448, 449t
 - stress and, 446–47
 - theories about, 447–48, 448f
 - types of, 447, 448t
- Change agent
 - defined, 449
 - nurse as, 256, 449
- Channels, communication, 263, 263t
- Charting
 - by exception, 227
 - focus, 227
 - narrative, 226
 - PIE, 227
 - problem-oriented, 226–27
 - SOAP, 226
 - SOAPIE, 226
 - source-oriented, 226
- Checklist format, for documentation, 98, 101f–104f
- Cheeks, inspection of, 563t
- Chemical agents, 659
- Chemical restraints, 673
- Cherry angioma, 548t
- Chest
 - barrel, 870f
 - configuration and posture, 870f
 - physiotherapy, 876, 877f
 - preoperative examination of, 1303
 - restraint application, 695p–696p
 - tubes, 880
- Chest thrusts
 - conscious adult, 904f
 - unconscious adult, 904f
- Chest x-ray, 629, 629f
 - in oxygenation deficits, 874t
- Chi, life energy, 834–35, 843
- Chickweed, 1187
- Child abuse, 300–301, 301f, 303t
- Children
 - airway obstruction emergency procedure for, 905p–906p
 - cardiopulmonary resuscitation for, 913p–916p
 - complementary and alternative therapies for, 853t
 - loss and grief associated with, 480t–482t, 481
 - mobility issues and, 1098–99, 1098t
 - nutritional considerations in, 1006–7
 - pain assessment in, 1054, 1054f, 1054t
 - self-concept and, 426, 426f, 432
 - sexual information for, 293t
 - sleep in, 1075
 - teaching, 405, 407t, 408, 408f
 - as vulnerable population, 61
- Chinese medicine, 834–35, 835f, 1023
- Chiropractic therapy, 840
- Chlamydia, 342t
- Chloride
 - in body fluid, 923t
 - disturbances in, 934
 - normal serum range for, 620t
- Choking, infant, 328, 329f
- Cholesterol, 623
 - coronary artery disease risk and, 623, 623t
 - defined, 1002
- Cholinesterase, 622
- Chronemics, 265
- Chronic illness
 - client teaching and, 413
 - defined, 284
- Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), 865, 867f
- Chronic pain
 - acute, 1045
 - nonmalignant, 1045–46
 - nursing care plan for, 1070–71, 1072f
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1054–55
 - persistent, 1045
 - types of, 1045–46
- Chronobiology, 1073
- Chronological age, 358, 358t
- Chvostek's sign, 939, 939f
- Chylomicrons, 1002
- Cineradiography, 628–29
- Circadian rhythms, 1073
- Circulation, 862–63, 864f–865f
 - heart as pump for, 863, 864f
 - systemic and pulmonary, 863, 865f
- Civil law, 188–90, 189t
- Clean-contaminated wounds, 1165–66
- Cleaning baths, 688–89, 688f
- Cleansing, 681
- Clean-voided urine collection, 612–13, 645p–648p
 - female, 646p–747p
 - infant or child, 613
 - male, 613, 647p
- Clean wounds, 1165
- Client advocacy, 208
- Client advocate, nurse as, 256
- Client care
 - evaluation of, 154
 - nurse-client relationship, 249, 250t
 - total, 144
- Client educator, 195
- Client positioning
 - assistive devices for, 1114, 1114t
 - in bed, 1134p–1137p
 - cardiac output and, 882
 - common, 1112t–1113t
 - in elimination issues, 1248
 - for impaired mobility, 1110–15, 1112t–1113t
 - to improve breathing patterns, 879
 - intraoperative, 1319–20
 - moving in bed, 1138p–1140p
 - for physical examination, 543, 544t
 - in pressure ulcers, 1186, 1186f
 - restraints and, 1115
 - side rail use, 1114, 1115f
- Client's rights, 46, 205
- Client status, in evaluation, 155
- Client teaching, 401–18
 - ambulation, 1120
 - bowel elimination alterations, 1246
 - cultural competence in, 396
 - diagnostic testing, 604t, 606t, 608t
 - dietary considerations for older adults, 1008
 - eating disorder prevention, 339
 - evaluating web information, 852
 - evaluation of, 416, 418
 - general reminders, 885
 - guided imagery, 455
 - healthy diet, 884
 - home care and, 415, 415f, 416f
 - infant accident prevention, 329
 - key concepts, 418
 - legal considerations, 405
 - nasal inhalers, 784
 - nursing process and, 409–18, 410f
 - for older adults, 371
 - older adults skin alterations, 365
 - pain management, 1056
 - poison prevention, 679
 - preoperative, 1308, 1310–14, 1311t, 1312f–1314f
 - progressive muscle relaxation, 454
 - purpose of, 402–3
 - reducing dietary fat, 1007
 - safety at home, 1109
 - self-concept in children, 432
 - self-concept in older adults, 433
 - sleep disturbances, 1078
 - teaching-learning process, 402–5, 402t–405t
 - topics for, 402, 402t
 - urinary elimination alterations, 1246
- Client transfer, documentation for, 222
- Clinical information systems, 214–15
- Clinical judgment, in nursing diagnosis, 116–18
- Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS), 176t
- Clinical pathways, 70
- Closed method, for donning gloves, 681, 707f–708f, 713p–716p
- Closed suction drainage systems, 1174, 1175f
- Clostridium difficile*, 663–64
- Clove hitch knot, 677, 677f
- Clubbing, of fingers, 871, 871f
- Codes of ethics, 204
- Coercive power, 181t
- Cognition
 - alterations
 - assessment of, 1215–19, 1215t–1218t

- evaluation, 1224
 interventions, 1221t
 nursing diagnosis, 1219, 1220t
 planning and outcome identification, 1219, 1221t
 components of, 1211–12
 defined, 1208
 factors affecting, 1212–13
 physiology of, 1208, 1209f–1210f, 1209t, 1211
- Cognitive-behavioral interventions, in pain management, 1065–68, 1066t
- Cognitive development, stages of, 77, 77t
- Cognitive dimension, 315–16, 317t
- Cognitive function, assessment of, 588
- Cognitive impairments, medication administration and, 770
- Cognitive learning domain, 404, 404t
- Cognitive reframing, 454
- Cognitive skills, in implementation, 140
- Cohesiveness, 266
- Cold therapy, in wound care, 1176–78
 - applications for, 1178f
 - benefits of, 1178t
 - dry, 1179t
 - moist, 1179t–1180t
- Colic, defined, 1047
- Collaboration
 - defined, 133
 - in evaluation, 159
 - in infusion therapy, 943
 - in mobility deficits, 1108
 - in nutritional imbalance, 1015–16
 - in pain management, 1055
 - spiritual care and, 471
 - in surgery
 - intraoperative phase, 1317–18
 - preoperative, 1305–6, 1307t
 - in wound healing, 1170
- Collaborative problems, 82, 82t
- Collagen, wound healing and, 1163
- Colloid osmotic pressure, 924t
- Colloids, defined, 924t
- Colonization, 659
- Colonoscopy, 1244
- Colorectal cancer, screening for, 625
- Colostomy, 1255
 - changing pouch for, 1289p–1291p
- Comatose client
 - communication with, 277t, 1224
 - oral care for, 691, 739p–740p
- Combination format, for documentation, 98, 105f
- Combing hair, client care, 691
- Comfort
 - measures
 - oxygenation deficits and, 884
 - in wound healing, 1171
 - sleep and, 1074
- Comfrey, 1187
- Communicable agent, 659
- Communicable diseases, 659
 - previous, in health history, 94
- Communication, 261–78
 - blocks to, 274, 275t
 - caring and, 252
 - components of, 262–64, 262f, 263t
 - critical thinking and, 274, 276–78, 277t–278t
 - cultural differences in, 383, 384t–388t
 - defined, 216, 262
 - documentation as, 216–17
 - factors influencing, 264–65, 264t
 - interdisciplinary, 268
 - key concepts, 279
 - leadership and, 176
 - levels of, 265–66, 265f
 - in mental status assessment, 587–88
 - modes of, 266–68
 - nursing diagnosis and, 112
 - with older adults, 371
 - paraverbal, 254
 - process of, 262
 - therapeutic, 268–69, 270t–272t
 - touch as, 248, 248f
 - with unconscious client, 1224
 - with vulnerable populations, 277t–278t, 278
- Community, defined, 303
- Community considerations
 - assistive devices in home, 1109
 - client role stressors, 445
 - client teaching, 415
 - confused client, 1224
 - cultural competence in home care, 397
 - hypothermia in homeless, 516
 - incontinence in home, 1249
 - medication administration, 772
 - older adults, 350
 - oxygen in the home, 880
 - pain management, 1068
 - relaxing home environment, 1078
 - shelter, 391
- Community health, 303–5
 - disaster preparedness, 304–5
 - key concepts, 305–6
 - public health, 304, 304t
- Community health nursing, 303–4
- Community nursing organizations (CNOs), 61–62, 65t
- Comorbidity, 59
- Compassion, 255, 371
- Competency
 - defined, 170
 - licensure and, 170
- Complementary and alternative medicine, 833–56
 - aromatherapy, 848
 - body-movement techniques, 839–40, 840f
 - contemporary trends, 836–37
 - in elimination issues, 1256, 1258
 - energetic-touch healing, 840–45
 - in fluid imbalance, 958
 - historical influences on, 834–36, 835f
 - holism and nursing, 837
 - humor, 848, 850
 - integrative therapy, 836
 - interventions, 837, 838t
 - key concepts, 856
 - medication administration and, 769–70
 - mind-body medicine research, 837
 - mind-body techniques, 837–39, 838f
 - in mobility deficits, 1124
 - music, 851, 851f
 - nursing and, 852
 - nutritional therapies, 846–48, 847t, 1023–26. *See also* Herbs
 - oxygenation deficits and, 884–85
 - in pain management, 1068, 1069t
 - pet therapy, 850–51, 851f
 - in pressure ulcer care, 1187, 1190
 - safety and, 687–88
 - in sensation, perception, and cognition
 - alterations, 1224, 1225t
 - for sleep disturbances, 1078
 - spiritual therapies, 845–46
 - throughout the life cycle, 852, 853t
 - vs.* allopathic medicine, 836t
 - defined, 834
- Complete blood count (CBC), 614, 615t
- Complete proteins, 1000
- Complicated grief, 484, 486
- Complication, potential, 82
- Complementary therapies. *See also* Complementary and alternative medicine
- Comprehensive assessment, 90
- Comprehensive Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA), 222
- Compromised host, 659
- Computed tomography (CT) scan, 631, 632f, 633f
 - in oxygenation deficits, 874t
- Computer-controlled dispensing system, for medications, 765, 766f
- Computer information
 - legal considerations, 219–20
 - nursing and use of, 237–40
 - validity of online, 239–40
- Computerized care plan, 136
- Computerized documentation, 228, 228f, 229f
- Computerized physician order entry (CPOE), 215
- Computer literacy, 214
- Computer use, nursing and, 19–20, 237–40
- Concept, defined, 24, 44
- Conceptual framework, defined, 24, 45
- Conceptualization, defined, 44
- Concluding phase, of therapeutic relationship, 251
- Conditions, in goals, 130–31
- Condom catheter, 1250, 1250f, 1261p–1263p
- Conduct and Utilization of Research in Nursing (CURN), 47
- Conduction aphasia, 276t
- Condyloma acuminatum, 592
- Condylomata lata, 592

- Confidentiality
 in computer information, 219–20
 documentation and, 225–26
 legal considerations, 193
- Confused client
 communication with, 277t
 older adult, 365, 366t
 nursing care plan, 372–74
 sensory overload and, 1222–24
- Congestive heart failure, 868
- Consciousness, 1211–12
- Conscious procedural sedation, 606–7
- Consent
 informed, 191, 191f, 192f
 defined, 46
 documentation considerations, 221
 nursing research and, 46
- Consent form, surgical, 1307–8
- Conservation theory, 31t, 33
- Constipation, 1238–39
 defined, 1238
 due to immobility, 1102
 enema for, 1253–54, 1254t, 1280p–1286p
 nursing care plan for, 1256–58
 nursing diagnosis in, 1245
 nutritional considerations in, 1247, 1247t
 in older adults, 362–63
 opioid-induced, 1062
 perceived, 1245
- Construct, defined, 44
- Consultation, defined, 133–34
- Consumer demand, 66
- Contact precautions, 683, 685f, 687t
- Contact transmission, 659
- Contaminated wounds, 1166
- Continent urinary diversion, 1255
- Continuing education, 18
- Continuity theory of aging, 358
- Continuous passive motion (CPM) device, 1312–13
- Continuous quality improvement (CQI), 66
- Continuum of care, 62–65, 62f, 63t–65t
- Contract law, 189–90
- Contractures, 1103, 1106f
- Contrast-mediated radiography, 626t–627t, 629
- Controlled breathing exercises, 879–80
- Controlled substances
 administration of, 764
 schedule for, 749
 use of, 194
- Convalescent stage, of infectious process, 662
- Coordination, assessment of, 589–90
- Coping
 behaviors, 444
 ineffective, nursing diagnosis for, 451t
 with loss, 367–68
- Coronary artery disease (CAD)
 defined, 574
 lipids and, 623, 623t
- Cost, of health care, 59
- Costal (thoracic) breathing, 519
- Coughing
 in immune defense, 660–61
 teaching effective, 876
 teaching postoperative, 1328p–1329p
- Counselor, nurse as, 256
- Crackles, 571–72, 871t
- Cranial nerves, 1208, 1210f
 assessment of, 588t, 589, 1215t, 1216
- Creatine phosphokinase (CPK), 621
- Creatinine, urine excretion test, 1014
- Creativity, critical thinking and, 78
- Credibility, leadership and, 176
- Criminal law, 188
- Crisis, 443–44
 balancing factors in, 443–44, 443f
 defined, 443
 intervention, 454, 455f
 loss as, 476
 types of, 443t
- Criteria
 defined, 130–31
 in goals, 130
- Critical pathway, defined, 229
- Critical period, defined, 310
- Critical thinking, 76–79
 in assessment, 81
 communication and, 274, 276–78, 277t–278t
 components of, 76–77
 creativity and, 78
 decision making and, 78–79
 defined, 76
 development of, 77, 78t
 evaluation and, 156
 nursing leadership and, 178
 in nursing process, 85, 86t
 planning and outcome identification, 126–27
 problem solving and, 78
- Cross-functional team, 68, 70, 70f
- Cross-linkage theory of aging, 358
- Crutches, ambulation with, 1122t, 1123, 1151p–1154p
- Crystalloids, 945
- Crystalloid solutions, 945–46
- Cues
 defined, 117
 in nursing diagnosis, 117–18
- Cullen's sign, 1325
- Cultural assimilation, 381
- Cultural care, 35
- Cultural competence
 defined, 395
 nursing process and, 395–97
- Cultural considerations
 in communication, 264
 in growth and development, 312
 in health, 282
 hygiene and, 664–65
 in medication administration, 770
 in nutrition, 1008, 1008f
 pain and, 1050
 in preoperative assessment, 1300–1303
 sleep and, 1074
 in therapeutic communication, 273
 transcultural caring theory, 32t, 35
 in vital signs, 507
- Cultural diversity, 379–98
 defined, 382
 dominant values and, 381
 folk medicine and, 391–92, 393t
 key concepts, 397–98
 in U. S., 382, 382f
 value of, 382
- Culture
 characteristics of, 380t
 concepts, 380–81, 380t
 defined, 380, 628
 dominant, 381
 organizational, quality management and, 68, 69t, 70
 organizing phenomena of, 383, 384t–388t, 389–90
- Culture and sensitivity tests, 628
- Customer, defined, 65
- Customer satisfaction, quality management and, 67–68
- Cutaneous pain, 1045
- Cutaneous stimulation, in pain management, 1065, 1066t
- Cyanosis, 519, 546
 defined, 870
 physical examination and, 870–71
- Cytomegalovirus (CMV), blood transfusions and, 957
- Cytoscope, 634f

D

- Dandelion, 1025
- DASH diet, 523
- Data
 in assessment, 79–81, 91–98
 clustering, 97
 collection, 91–96
 in evaluation, 155
 forms for recording, 230, 231f–234f, 233
 interpretation, 98, 119
 objective, 80, 91, 92t
 organization, 97–98
 sources, 91, 155
 subjective, 80, 91, 92t
 verification, 96
- Data Bank, National Practitioner, 171
- Data Bank's Proactive Disclosure Service
 Prototype (PDS), 171
- Data documentation. *See also* Documentation
 in assessment, 98, 99f–105f
- Daydreaming, 274
- Deadspace, 866, 868f
- Deamination, 1000
- Death, 487–93
 autopsy, 199
 care after, 493–95
 care of deceased, 199
 cause of, 484
 of a child, 484, 485t

- ethical considerations, 488
grieving and, 484
legal considerations, 199–200, 493–94
nurse's self-care and, 495
nursing process and, 488–93, 489t, 491t–492t
organ donation, 199–200
physiological changes in body, 493
pronouncement of, 199
religion traditions related to, 482, 482t–483t, 484
stages of dying and, 487–88, 487t
traumatic, 484
unexpected, 484
- Debridement
defined, 1181
in pressure ulcers, 1185–86, 1186t
- Deceased, care of, 199
- Decision making
critical thinking and, 78–79
defined, 78
ethical, 208–9, 208f
- Decision-support software, 215
- Declarative knowledge, 76
- DeClogger, for enteral tube cleaning, 1021
- Deep breathing exercises, 879–80
teaching postoperative, 1328p
- Deep tendon reflexes, assessment of, 590, 591t–592t
- Deep vein thrombosis (DVT), nursing care
plan for, 785–86
- Defamation, 193–94
- Defecation, 1235
- Defendant, 190
- Defense mechanisms, 444
common, 446t
in infection, 660–62
self-concept and healthy, 431
- Defining characteristics, nursing diagnosis
and, 115
- Definition, nursing diagnosis and, 115
- Deglutition, 995
- Degrees, 503
- Dehiscence, 1165
- Dehydration
hypertonic, 941
hypotonic, 941
isotonic, 941
- Delano, J., 10
- Delegation, 176–78, 178f
considerations in, 177, 179f
defined, 176
implementation and, 142
- Dementia, in older adults, 365, 366t
- Democratic leadership style, 175, 177t
- Demographic information, 94
- Denial
in dying process, 487, 487t
ineffective, nursing diagnosis for, 451t
- Denture care
assisting with self-care, 735p–737p
providing, 735p–737p
- Deontology, 201–2
- Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), 54
- Dependence
chemical, 765
drug, 765
- Dependent nursing intervention, 134, 134f
- Dependent variable, 44
- Depersonalization, 248, 446
- Depression
in dying process, 487, 487t
in older adults, 365, 366t
- Dermatome map, 589, 589f
- Descriptive research design, 45
- Detrusor muscle, nervous control of, 1233–34
- Development, defined, 310
- Developmental considerations. *See also* Life cycle
in grief, 480–82, 480t–482t
in health history, 94–95
in therapeutic communication, 273
- Developmental delays, client teaching and, 413
- Developmental tasks, defined, 310
- Developmental transitions, self-concept and, 428–29, 428f
- Dextrose, in intravenous (IV) therapy, 1000
- Diabetes ketoacidosis, 935
- Diabetes mellitus
glucose in, 1000
wound healing and, 1164t
- Diagnosis, 81–83, 82t
defined, 110
medical, 81, 81t
nursing, 81, 81t. *See also* Nursing diagnosis
- Diagnosis-related groups (DRGs), 58–59, 222
- Diagnostic errors, in nursing diagnosis, 119–20
- Diagnostic label, 114–15
- Diagnostic testing, 601–51
aspiration and biopsy, 634, 636–37
in assessment, 96
client care after, 607–8, 607t–608t
client care during, 605–7, 605t–606t
client preparation for, 603–5, 603f, 603t
electrodiagnostic studies, 633
in elimination issues, 1243–44
endoscopy, 634, 634f, 635t–636t
in fluid imbalance, 939–41, 940f
injury or infection risk and, 667–68
key concepts, 650–51
laboratory testing, 608–28. *See also* Laboratory testing
magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), 632
medication administration and, 770
nonnuclear scan studies, 631
in nutritional imbalance, 1013–14
in oxygenation deficits, 871–72, 872f, 872t–874t
radioactive studies, 632–33
radiologic studies, 628–30. *See also* Radiology
ultrasound, 630–31
- Diaphragm, movement of, 519
- Diaphragmatic (abdominal) breathing, 519
- Diarrhea, 1239
- nursing diagnosis in, 1245
nutrition and fluid therapy in, 1251–52
- Diastole, defined, 504, 863
- Diastolic blood pressure, 506
- Diet. *See also* Nutrition
history, 1009, 1010t–1012t
macrobiotic, 846–47
therapy, 1016, 1017t
- Dietary fiber, 996, 1247, 1247t
- Dietary Guidelines for Americans* (DGA), 1003
- Dietary reference intake (DRI), 1003–4
- Diethylhexyl phthalates (DEHP), health hazards of, 948
- Differentiated nursing practice, 19
- Diffusion, 924t, 925f
defect, 866
- Digestion, 994–95, 995f
- Digestive enzymes, 622, 622t
- Diploma nursing programs, 15–17, 16t
- Dirty and infected wounds, 1166
- Disabled clients, physical examination in, 544
- Disaccharides, 1000
- Disaster
defined, 304
preparedness, 304–5
- Discharge planning, 127, 148
- Discharge summary, 230, 233, 234t
- Discipline, defined, 25
- Disclosure, full, 46
- Disease prevention activities, 287
- Disengagement theory of aging, 358
- Disinfectants, 681
- Disinfection, 681
- Disorientation, 1214
- Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), screening for, 616
- Dissolution, of a drug, 750
- Distraction
pain and, 1051
in pain management, 1065, 1066t
- Distress, 442
- Distribution, of a drug, 750–51
- Diuretics, 883t
- Diversions
bowel, 1255, 1255f
urinary, 1254–55
- Dix, D., 8
- Dock, L., 10
- Doctoral nursing programs, 16t, 17–18
- Documentation
in assessment, 98, 99f–105f
in client teaching, 405, 406f
as communication, 216–17
computerized, 228, 228f, 229f
confidentiality and, 225–26
defined, 216–17
for diagnostic testing, 604t, 606t, 608t, 609
forms for recording data, 230, 231f–234f, 233
key concepts, 240–41
legal considerations, 219–22
of medication administration, 763
of medication error, 225
methods, 226–30

- of nursing interventions, 149
 - for physical examination, 597
 - principle of effective, 223–26
 - purpose of, 217–22
 - reimbursement and, 222
 - reporting, 235–36
 - surgery
 - postoperative, 1327–28
 - preoperative, 1316
 - types of documents, 217, 218t
 - Domestic violence, 300–302, 301f, 303t
 - Dominant culture
 - defined, 381
 - in U. S., 381
 - Do not resuscitate order (DNR), 199
 - Doppler ultrasound, 631
 - Double-bagging, of bed linen, 718p
 - Double-barrel stoma, 1255
 - Draping
 - for physical examination, 543, 544t
 - surgical, 1319–20
 - Dressings, in wound care, 1171, 1172t–1174t, 1174
 - dry, 1195p–1197p
 - wet-to-damp, 1198p–1201p
 - Dribble pads, 1250–51
 - Droplet precautions, 683, 686f, 687t
 - Drug. *See also* Medication administration; Medications
 - allergies, 754, 768–69
 - classification, 752
 - factors influencing action of, 755
 - food-drug interactions, 754–55
 - history, 768
 - interactions, 754
 - nomenclature, 751
 - over-the-counter, 769
 - reaction, 751–55
 - supply and storage, 763–64
 - therapeutic monitoring, 624
 - tolerance, 754
 - Drug abuse
 - addiction and, 765
 - by nurses, 765–66
 - Dullness, defined, 582
 - Durable power of attorney, 197, 221
 - Duration, of a drug, 752
 - Duty, 190
 - Duvall, E., 300, 302t
 - Dying. *See* Death; Terminally ill clients
 - Dysfunctional grief, 479
 - Dyspnea, 519
 - paroxysmal nocturnal, 875
 - Dysrhythmia, 506
 - Dysuria, 1244
-
- E
-
- Ear canal temperature, assessment of, 515
 - Ear(s)
 - care of, 692–94
 - external structures of, 559t
 - medication administration, 782–83, 813p–814p
 - physical examination of, 558, 559t–561t
 - Eating disorders, in adolescents, 338–39
 - Ecchymosis (bruise), 549t
 - Echocardiogram, 630
 - in oxygenation deficits, 874t
 - Edema
 - clinical manifestations of, 942
 - in fluid imbalance, 938
 - pitting, 938
 - Education. *See* Client teaching; Nursing education
 - Efferent nerve pathway, 1211, 1211f
 - Elbow, anatomy of, 585f
 - Electrical equipment, safe operation of, 678, 678f
 - Electrical hazards, intraoperative, 1320
 - Electrocardiography, 633
 - in oxygenation deficits, 874t
 - radionuclide studies, 633
 - signal-averaged, 633
 - stress testing, 633
 - Electrochemical gradient, defined, 924t
 - Electrodiagnostic studies, 633
 - Electroencephalography (EEG), 633
 - Electrolytes, 921, 922t, 923t
 - common, 922t
 - defined, 619, 921
 - dissolution of, 921, 921f
 - disturbances, 926, 927t–932t, 932–34
 - factors affecting balance, 926
 - normal ranges of routine, 620t
 - serum testing, 619–20, 620t
 - Electronic health record (EHR), 215
 - Elimination, 1231–91. *See also* Bowel elimination; Urinary elimination
 - alterations in, 1236–40, 1237t, 1238t, 1239f
 - behavioral interventions for, 1249–50
 - factors affecting, 1235–36
 - habits, 1247
 - immobility effects on, 1102
 - in immune defense, 661
 - interventions
 - assessment in, 1240–44
 - catheterization, 1252–53, 1253f
 - complementary and alternative medicine, 1256, 1258
 - containment devices, 1250–51, 1250f–1251f
 - diversions, 1254–55, 1255f
 - enemas, 1253–54, 1254t, 1280p–1286p
 - evaluation in, 1258
 - health maintenance, 1246–48
 - medications, 1252, 1253t
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1244–45
 - nutrition and fluid therapy, 1251–52
 - planning and outcome identification, 1245–46
 - rectal stimulation, 1254
 - skin integrity, 1250
 - surgical management, 1255–56
 - key concepts, 1291
 - Embryonic stage, 320
 - Emergency measures, in wound healing, 1171
 - Emotional state, effects on client safety, 656–57
 - Emotions, in therapeutic communication, 273–74
 - Empathy, in therapeutic relationship, 253, 270t
 - Empowerment
 - of clients, 182
 - defined, 4, 182
 - of nurses, 182
 - Endocrine system, age-related changes in, 363
 - End-of-life care, 488–89. *See also* Terminally ill clients
 - Endorphins, 453t, 839, 1048
 - Endoscopy, 634, 634f, 635t–636t
 - Endotracheal tube, 878f, 879
 - oxygen administration by, 900p–901p
 - suctioning, 894p–897p
 - End stoma, 1255
 - Endurance, 1097, 1102
 - Enemas, 1253–54, 1254t
 - administration of, 1280p–1286p
 - Energetic-touch healing, 840–45
 - Energy, 997
 - Engle's theory about grief, 478, 478t
 - Enteral medication administration, 772–74, 1023
 - Enteral tube feeding, 1018–21
 - administration of, 1019, 1036p–1039p
 - continuous gavage feeding, 1038p
 - intermittent bolus, 1036p–1037p
 - intermittent gavage feeding, 1037p–1038p
 - complications of, 1020–21
 - DeClogger for, 1021
 - defined, 1016
 - fluid imbalance and, 945
 - formulas for, 1019
 - refeeding syndrome, 1023
 - safety considerations, 1019–20
 - tube insertion, 1018–19, 1031p–1035p
 - tube removal, 1021–22
 - types of, 1018f
 - Enteral tubes
 - medication administration through, 772–74, 1023
 - types of, 773
 - Enterostomy, 1018f, 1019–20
 - Entry-level educational program, 15
 - Environment
 - anxiety and, 450
 - effects on vital signs, 507
 - in infection chain, 659
 - injury or infection risk in home, 667, 669
 - mobility issues and, 1099
 - oxygenation and, 865
 - in pain management, 1068
 - for physical examination, 540

- in sensation, perception, and cognition, 1213, 1218
- sleep and, 1074
- in sleep disturbances, 1077–78
- for surgical interventions, 1316–17, 1317f
- in urinary incontinence, 1249
- Environmental control, cultural differences in, 384t–388t, 391, 392t
- Environmental hazards, 677–78
- Environmentalism theory, 30, 31t
- Enzymes
- blood testing for, 620–22, 621t–622t
 - digestive, 622, 622t
- Epidemiology, 304
- Epidural analgesics, 1061t, 1062–63
- Epithelialization, 1163
- E-prescribing, 215
- Erb's point, 572, 572f
- Erikson, E., 312–13, 313t–314t
- Errors
- medication. *See* Medication errors
 - in nursing diagnosis
 - assessment, 118–19
 - diagnostic, 119–20
 - reporting, 655
- Erythema, 546
- Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), 618t
- Erythrocytes (red blood cells), 613–14, 613t, 614f
- Eschar, 1166
- Essential oils, 848
- Ethical considerations, 200–209
- bioethics, 200–201
 - client's rights, 205
 - death and, 488
 - euthanasia, 205
 - key concepts, 208
 - nursing research and, 46
 - refusal of treatment, 207
 - scarce resources and, 207
 - videography research and, 20
- Ethical reasoning, 208
- Ethics
- codes of, 204
 - committees, 208
 - concepts, 200–201
 - decision making, 208–9, 208f
 - defined, 200
 - dilemmas, 205, 207
 - nursing roles and, 207–8
 - principles, 202–4, 202t
 - theories about, 201–2
 - values and, 204
- Ethnicity, 381
- effects on nutrition, 1008
 - effects on vital signs, 507
- Ethnocentrism, 381
- Etiology, nursing diagnosis and, 115
- Eupnea, 519
- European American
- characteristics of, 385t
 - folk medicine practices in, 393t
- Eustress, 442
- Euthanasia, 205
- Evaluation, 153–62
- accountability and, 159
 - for body temperature alteration, 517
 - of client care, 154
 - in client teaching, 415–16, 418
 - communication and, 278
 - components of, 154–55, 154f
 - cultural competence in, 396
 - defined, 154
 - in elimination, 1258
 - in fluid imbalance, 958
 - goals and expected outcomes and, 155
 - grieving process and, 486–87
 - in injury or infection risk, 694
 - key concepts, 161–62
 - in medication administration, 786
 - methods of, 155–56
 - in mobility deficits, 1124
 - multidisciplinary collaboration in, 159
 - nursing audit, 158–59, 158f
 - nursing interventions and, 149
 - in nursing process, 84–85
 - in nutritional imbalances, 1026
 - in older adults, 375
 - outcome, 157–58, 157f
 - in pain management, 1068
 - peer, 159
 - in PIE charting, 227
 - planning and, 134
 - in pressure ulcer care, 1191
 - process, 157, 157f
 - quality of care and, 156–59
 - in sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1224
 - sexuality and, 294
 - in sleep disturbances, 1080
 - for spiritual needs, 471–72
 - for stress and anxiety, 455
 - structure, 156–57, 157f
 - surgery and
 - intraoperative phase, 1321
 - postoperative phase, 1327–28
 - preoperative phase, 1316
- Evaluative research design, 45
- Evidence-based practice
- defined, 42
 - determining, 50
 - evidence reports, 49–50, 49f
 - informatics and, 239
 - nursing research and, 42, 48–50
 - trends in, 50
- Evidence reports, 49–50, 49f
- Evisceration, 1165
- Exclusive provider organizations (EPOs), 58, 58t
- Excretion, 997
- of a drug, 751
- Exercise(s), 1091–98
- as complementary and alternative medicine, 839
 - effects on vital signs, 508
 - elimination and, 1236
 - in pain management, 1067
 - physical fitness and, 1097–98
 - physiological benefits of, 453t
 - preambulation, 1120
 - range of motion (ROM), 1092, 1093t–1097t
 - for stress reduction, 452, 452f
 - teaching postoperative, 1308, 1310, 1328p–1332p
 - types of, 1092, 1092t
 - in urinary incontinence, 1248–49
- Existentialism, 33
- Expected outcomes
- components of, 129–30
 - defined, 83, 128
 - evaluation and, 155
 - nursing diagnosis and, 129, 129t
- Experimental research design, 45
- Expert power, 181t
- Expert witness, 190, 195
- Expiration, 503
- Exploitative phase, of therapeutic relationship, 250–51
- Exploratory research design, 45
- Extended care facilities, 64t
- Extension, of a joint, 1090
- External respiration, 503, 862
- Extinction, defined, 589
- Extracellular fluid, 920–21, 920f
- Extraocular muscle, assessment of, 555t–556t
- Extrurethral urinary incontinence, 1238
- Extubation, 1306, 1324–25
- Exudate
- defined, 1162
 - types of, 1163–64
- Eyedrops, administration of, 811p
- Eye ointment, administration of, 811p–812p
- Eye(s)
- artificial care, 741p–743p
 - assessment of, 554, 554t–557t
 - care, 692, 741p–745p
 - contact care, 692, 743p–745p
 - disk medication administration, 754, 812p–813p
 - external structures of, 556t
 - in fluid imbalance, 939
 - medication administration, 754, 782, 810p–813p
-
- F**
-
- Face, physical examination of, 546, 551–52
- Facial expression, in communication, 267–68
- Faith
- defined, 464
 - healing, 845–46
- Fall
- assessment for risk, 667, 1106–7
 - assisting client with, 1120, 1121f
 - prevention of, 671, 673, 674t–675t
 - Risk Assessment Tool (RAT) for, 1106–7
- False imprisonment, 193

- Family
- characteristics of healthy, 299, 301t
 - cultural differences in, 389, 389t, 390t
 - death of a child, 484, 485t
 - defined, 303
 - developmental theories, 300, 302t
 - influences on health, 283–84
 - key concepts, 305–6
 - roles and functions, 299
 - self-concept and, 452
 - structure, 298–99, 298f, 299t
 - terminally ill clients and, 493, 495
 - threats to, 300–302
 - violence, 300–302, 301f, 303t
- Family medical history, 94
- Fat-soluble vitamins, 997, 998t
- Fatty acids, types of, 1002
- Febrile reaction, to blood transfusion, 957
- Fecal incontinence. *See* Bowel incontinence
- Federal legislation, about medication administration, 749
- Feedback, in communication, 263–64
- Feeding, assistance with, 1016, 1017f
- Feeding tube. *See also* Enteral tube feeding
- small-bore, 1034p–1035p
- Fee-for-service reimbursement, 57
- Felony, 188
- Female genitalia, development of, 335, 339f
- Female reproductive system
- age-related changes in, 363–64
 - lesions associated with, 591–92
 - physical examination of, 590–92, 593t
- Fetal alcohol syndrome, 322
- Fetal stage, 320
- Fever
- neurogenic, 517
 - patterns of, 514
 - viral hemorrhagic, 663
- Fiber, dietary, 996, 1247, 1247t
- Fibrinogen level, 616
- Fidelity, 203–4
- Fight-or-flight response, 441, 442f
- Filtration, 924t
- Fingers, clubbing of, 871, 871f
- Fire prevention, 678
- Firewall, 220
- Fitness, 1097–98
- cardiorespiratory, 1092t, 1097
- Fixation, 312
- Fleider, T., 7
- Flexibility, in therapeutic relationship, 255
- Flexion, of a joint, 1090
- Flexner Report, 11
- Floating, 195
- Floras, 659–60
- Flossing, client care, 690–91, 735p
- Flow-control devices, in IV therapy, 953–54
- Flow rate, for intravenous solutions, calculation of, 953, 976p–979p
- Flow sheets, 230, 231f–233f
- Fluency, language, 1212
- Fluid balance, 920–23
- acid-base balance in, 923, 925–26, 925f
 - assessment in, 937–41
 - body fluid movement in, 920, 924t, 925f
 - body water distribution in, 921
 - complementary and alternative medicine in, 958
 - diagnostic testing in, 939–41, 940f
 - electrolytes in, 921, 922t, 923t
 - evaluation in, 958
 - factors affecting, 926
 - key concepts, 990
 - monitoring, 881–82
 - nursing diagnosis in, 941–42
 - physiology of, 920–23, 920f–921f
 - planning and outcome identification in, 942–43
 - regulators of, 921, 923
- Fluid intake and output
- in fluid balance, 921, 923, 938
 - measurement of, 943–44, 962p–964p
 - in urinary incontinence, 1246
- Fluid(s)
- body compartment, 920–21, 920f
 - forced, 945
 - restricted, 944–45
- Fluid therapy
- in elimination issues, 1251–52
 - intravenous, 945–58. *See also* Intravenous (IV) therapy
 - oral, 944–45
- Fluid volume
- deficient, 941–42
 - nursing care plan for, 959–60
 - postoperative, 1327
 - risk for, 942
- excess, 941
- nursing care plan for, 960–61
 - postoperative monitoring of, 1325–26
- Fluoride treatments, 690
- Fluoroscopy, 628
- Flushing
- a cannula, 953
 - a central catheter, 975p–976p
- Focus charting, 227
- Focused assessment, 90–91, 90f
- Folk medicine, 391–92, 393t
- Food
- genetically modified, 1005–6
 - organic, 1005–6
- Food-frequency questionnaire, 1009
- Food Guide Pyramid, 1004, 1004f
- Food intake, in fluid imbalance, 938
- Food preferences, cultural considerations, 392, 395t
- Food record, 1009
- Foot, anatomy of, 586f
- Foot care, providing, 690
- Forced fluids, 945
- Forensic specialist, 195
- Formal contract, 190
- Formulas, for enteral tube feeding, 1019
- Fowler, J., 317, 319t
- Fractures, 1103
- hip, 1103
 - nursing care plan for, 1125, 1126f
- Fragmentation of care, 63, 65
- Franklin, M., 10
- Fraud, 194
- Free radicals, 846, 997
- Free radical scavengers, 997
- Freud, S., 312, 313t
- Friction
- in pressure ulcers, 1181, 1183t
 - in skin breakdown, 1111
- Frostbite, 514t
- Full disclosure, defined, 46
- Full-thickness wound, 1166
- Functional assessment
- in mobility deficits, 1106, 1106f
 - in sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1217–18
- Functional health patterns, 97
- Functional nursing, 142–43
- Functional team, 68
- Functional urinary incontinence, 1237–38, 1245
-
- ## G
-
- Gait, assessment of, 590, 1102
- Gait belt use, 1119, 1122f, 1150p
- Gallops, 871
- Garlic, 1026
- Gas exchange
- decreased, 874
 - impaired, 942
- Gastrointestinal system
- age-related changes in, 362–63
 - in fluid balance, 923
 - immobility effects on, 1101
 - preoperative preparation, 1314–15
- Gastrointestinal tract
- anatomy of, 995f
 - structure of, 1234–35, 1234f
- Gastrostomy tube, 773
- Gate theory of pain, 1049–50, 1049f
- Gender
- cultural differences in, 389
 - effects on vital signs, 507
 - identity, 290–91
 - in therapeutic communication, 273
- General adaptation syndrome, 440, 441f
- General anesthesia, 607, 1298–99, 1299t
- General survey, 542–45
- preoperative, 1302–3
- Genital care, providing, 689, 732p–734p
- Genital herpes simplex, 342t
- Genital warts, 343t
- Genitourinary system, age-related changes in, 363
- Germicide, 681
- Germinal stage, 319–20
- Gestures, in communication, 268
- Gilligan, C., 316, 318t
- Gingivitis, defined, 690

Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS), 588, 1217, 1217t
 pediatric, 1218t
 Global aphasia, 276t
 Gloves
 closed method for donning, 681, 707p–708p, 714p–716p
 open method for donning, 680–81, 701p–705p, 707p
 Gluconeogenesis, 1000
 Glucose
 blood chemistry for, 617, 619, 619f, 648p–650p
 metabolism, 1000, 1002f
 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD), testing for, 618t, 622
 Glycolysis, 996
 Goal attainment theory, 31t
 Goals, 128–29
 components of, 129–30
 defined, 83
 evaluation and, 155
 long-term, 128, 129t
 short-term, 128, 129t
 Goal setting, in client teaching, 413
 Goldmark report, 12
 Goniometer, 585, 587f
 Gonorrhea, 342t
 Goodrich, A., 10
 Good Samaritan Acts, 197
 Government regulation, and quality management, 66–67
 Government reimbursement plans, 58–59
 Gown, donning surgical, 681, 714p–716p
 Grandparenting, 367
 Grand theory, 26
 Graphesthesia, defined, 589
 Gravity, line of, body alignment and, 1088
 Greenwald, A., 10
 Grief, 477–87
 defined, 477
 factors affecting, 480–84, 480t–483t
 normal, 479t, 480
 reactions to, 479t
 types of, 478–80
 work, 477
 Grieving person, nursing care of, 484–87
 Grieving process, theories about, 477–78, 477t–478t
 Group(s)
 communication, 265–66, 266f, 266t
 dynamics, 265
 types of, 267t
 Growth, defined, 310
 Growth and development, 310–12, 311t
 factors influencing, 310–12
 older adults, 361
 principles of, 310, 311t
 of sexuality, 290
 theoretical perspectives of, 312–13, 313t–317t, 315–17
 Guided imagery, 453–55

H

Hair, physical examination of, 546, 552t
 Hair care, providing, 691–96, 692f
 Hale, M., 10, 11f
 Half-life, of a drug, 752
 Halitosis, defined, 690
 Hallucinations
 defined, 1212
 types of, 1214t
 Hand
 anatomy of, 585f
 hygiene, 679–80
 veins of, in fluid imbalance, 939
 Handwash, antiseptic, 670
 Handwashing, 670, 699p–701p
 surgical hand antisepsis, 670, 680–81, 710p–713p
 Hand-wrist splints, 1114, 1114f
 Haptoglobin, testing for, 618t
 Havinghurst, R., 313, 314t–315t
 Head and neck
 physical examination of, 546, 551–66
 preoperative examination of, 1302–3
 Healing
 energetic-touch, 840–45
 faith, 845–46
 nature of, 837
 nurse as instrument of, 852–54
 in nursing, 247
 prayer, 846, 846f
 touch, 842–43, 844t
 Health
 behaviors, 284–86
 community, 303–5
 continuum of, 284, 284f
 cultural considerations in, 282
 defined, 282
 family influences on, 283–84
 models of, 282, 283t
 needs and, 289–90, 289f, 289t
 sexuality and, 291
 Health care
 attitudes, 285–86
 community nursing organizations (CNOs), 61–62
 continuum of care, 62–65, 62f, 63t–65t
 delivery systems
 changes in, 66
 cultural disparities in, 390–92, 392t
 defined, 54
 factors influencing, 59–60
 fragmentation of care, 63, 65
 key concepts, 71–72
 private, 55, 61
 public, 54–55, 54f, 55t, 61
 reimbursement methods, 57–59
 trends in, 71
 jargon, 274, 415
 providers, 56t
 proxy, 197
 quality management in, 65–68
 reason for seeking, 94

responses to changes in, 60–62
 settings for, 62, 63t–65t
 team, 55–57, 56t
 for vulnerable populations, 61
 Health care-associated infection, 663–64
 Health Care Improvement Act, 197–98
 Health Care Professionals' Competencies, 14
 Health care reform, nursing agenda for, 60–61
 Health history, 93–95
 in elimination issues, 1240, 1241t–1242t
 in fluid imbalance, 938
 in injury or infection risk, 665–66
 in mobility assessment, 1102
 nutritional, 1009, 1010t–1011t
 in older adults, 370
 in oxygenation deficits, 869–70, 870t
 in sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1216
 in wound care, 1168
 Health information, evaluation of web, 852
 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), 193, 219–20
 Health maintenance
 in elimination, 1246–48
 in older adults, 371–72
 Health maintenance organizations (HMOs), 58, 58t
 Health promotion, 281–94. *See also* Wellness activities, 287
 defined, 286
 diagnosis, 116
 disease prevention activities, 287
 health behaviors and, 284–86
 health protection activities, 287
 holistic beings and, 288–89
 key concepts, 294–95
 mobility and, 1109
 nursing role in, 288
 as primary prevention, 62
 sexual, 290–94
 vulnerable populations and, 288
 Health protection activities, 287, 319, 320t
 Health-seeking behaviors, 284–86
 Health status
 altered, self-concept and, 427–28, 428t
 client perception of, 94
 in growth and development, 312
 in mobility issues, 1098–1100
 in sensation, perception, and cognition, 1213
 in therapeutic communication, 273
 Healthy People initiatives, 13, 20, 286–87
 Hearing
 age-related changes, 351t, 362
 assessment of, 1216, 1216t
 Hearing aid care, 693–94
 Hearing impaired clients
 assessment of, 558, 560t–561t
 client teaching and, 414, 414f
 communication with, 277t
 management of, 1221–22
 symptoms, 1218

- Heart
- blood circulation and, 863, 864f
 - cardiac conduction system, 863, 864f
 - cardiac landmarks, 572f
 - major structures of, 864f
 - physical examination of, 572–74, 573t–5764t
 - heart sounds, 572–73
 - murmurs, 573
- Heart failure, 574, 867–68
- Heart murmurs, 871
- characteristics of, 573
 - classification of, 574
- Heart sounds
- abnormal, 572–73
 - normal, 572
- Heat exhaustion, 514t
- Heat loss, 503, 504t
- intraoperative, 1320
- Heat production, 503
- Heat stroke, 514t
- Heat therapy, in wound care, 1176–78
- applications for, 1178f
 - benefits of, 1178t
 - dry, 1179t
 - moist, 1179t–1180t
- Heaves, 572
- Height
- age-related variations in, 512t
 - conversion equivalents for, 509
 - measurement of, 509
- Heimlich maneuver, 882, 902p–903p
- Hematocrit, in fluid imbalance, 939–40
- Hematologic system, 613–24
- blood cells types, 613–14, 613t, 614f
 - function studies, 618t
 - role in oxygenation, 861f, 862–63, 864f
- Hematoma
- defined, 1164
 - wound healing and, 1164–65
- Hematuria, 608, 1244
- Hemodynamic regulation, 503–6, 505f
- Hemoglobin level
- in fluid imbalance, 939–40
 - in nutritional imbalance, 1014
- Hemolysis, defined, 610
- Hemolytic reaction, to blood transfusion, 957
- Hemorrhage
- defined, 1164
 - wound healing and, 1164–65
- Hemorrhagic exudate, 1164
- Hemorrhoids, 1243
- Hemothorax, 867t
- Henderson, V., 31t, 32–33
- Heparin lock, 949, 949f
- changing, 983p–986p
- Hepatitis A virus, 662
- Hepatitis B virus, 343t
- Hepatitis C virus, 663
- Herbal baths, 688
- Herbs, 847–48, 1024–26
- aloe vera, 1187, 1190
 - bitters, 1024–25
 - chamomile, 1025
 - chickweed, 1187
 - in Chinese medicine, 835
 - for circulatory system, 885
 - comfrey, 1187
 - conditions that respond well to, 847–48
 - dandelion, 1025
 - as demulcents, 885
 - in elimination issues, 1256, 1258
 - in fluid imbalance, 958
 - garlic, 1026
 - for infection, 688
 - longevity, 1258
 - medical value of various, 849t
 - medication administration and, 769–70
 - medication interactions with, 850t
 - oxygenation deficits and, 885
 - in pain management, 1068, 1069t
 - peppermint, 1025–26
 - possible reactions to, 850t
 - preoperative assessment of use, 1300–1303
 - in pressure ulcer care, 1187, 1190
 - as relaxants, 885
 - for respiratory system, 885
 - rosemary, 1026
 - for sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1224, 1225t
 - slippery elm bark, 1026
 - woundwort, 1190
- Heredity
- effects on vital signs, 507
 - in growth and development, 310–11
- Herpes simplex, genital, 342t, 592
- Heterosexuality, 290–91
- Hierarchy of needs, Maslow's, 98
- High-biological-value (complete) proteins, 1000
- High-density lipoprotein (HDL), 623, 623t
- High-level wellness, 284
- Hip, anatomy of, 585f
- Hispanic American
- characteristics of, 386t
 - folk medicine practices in, 393t
 - food preferences of, 392, 395t
- Historical research design, 45
- History. *See also* Health history; Medical history
- defined, 4
 - diet, 1009, 1010t–1012t
 - preoperative nursing, 1300
 - sexual, 542–44
 - sociocultural, 95
- HIV infection, 663
- Holding area, for surgical interventions, 1316, 1317f
- Holism, nursing and, 837
- Holistic beings, 288–89
- Holistic client care, nursing diagnosis and, 112
- Holistic framework, for nursing, 317, 319f
- Holter monitor, 633
- Home care. *See also* Community considerations
- client teaching and, 415, 415f, 416f
 - cultural competence in, 397
 - infection control in, 681
 - for terminally ill clients, 492
- Home health agencies, 64t
- Homelessness, 391
- Homeless population, tuberculosis in, 662
- Homeostasis, 282
- defined, 440, 920
 - in wound healing, 1170
- Homosexuality, 291
- Honesty, in therapeutic relationship, 270t
- Hope, 464
- in therapeutic relationship, 252
- Hospice, 64t, 491–92
- Hospice and Palliative Nurses Association, on pain, 1055–56
- Hospital-acquired conditions (HACs), 59, 655
- Hospitalization
- previous, in health history, 94
 - sleep and, 1075
- Hospitals, 63t
- injury or infection risk in, 667, 668f
 - rural primary care, 65t
- Host, in infection chain, 659
- Household system, in medication administration, 759–60
- Human becoming theory, 32t, 38
- Human caring theory, 32t, 37, 247, 247t
- Human development. *See* Growth and development
- Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), 663
- Humanistic nursing, 31t
- Human papilloma virus (HPV), 343t
- Human response patterns, 97
- Human rights, protection of, 46
- Human sexual response, 291
- Humor
- healing and, 848, 850
 - in therapeutic relationship, 254–55, 254f
- Humoral immunity, 662
- Hydration, monitoring, in oxygenation deficit, 877
- Hydraulic lift, for transfers, 1117, 1145p–1148p
- Hydrostatic pressure, 924t
- Hygiene
- back rub, 689–90
 - bathing needs, 688–89, 688f
 - clean bed linens, 689, 724p–732p
 - defined, 664
 - ear care, 692–94
 - eye care, 692, 741p–745p
 - factors influencing, 664–65
 - foot and nail care, 690
 - hair care, 691–96, 692f
 - hand, 679–70
 - nose care, 694
 - oral care, 690–91
 - perineal care, 689, 732p–734p
 - in pressure ulcers, 1185
 - skin care, 689–90

- Hypercalcemia, 930t, 933
 Hypercapnia, 869
 Hyperchloremia, 934
 Hyperglycemia, 1000
 Hyperkalemia, 929t, 932
 Hypermagnesemia, 931t, 933
 Hypernatremia, 926, 927t–928t
 Hyperphosphatemia, 932t, 934
 Hypersomnia, 1075
 Hypertension, 522–23, 523t
 lifestyle changes to lower, 522–23
 Hyperthermia, 514t
 malignant, 1306
 Hyperthyroidism, 997
 Hypertonic dehydration, 941
 Hypertonicity, defined, 585
 Hypertonic solution, 940, 940f, 946, 947t
 Hypertrophy, 585, 1086
 Hyperventilation, 519
 in respiratory alkalosis, 935, 936t
 Hypnosis, 839
 Hypocalcemia, 929t–930t, 933
 Hypochloremia, 934
 Hypodermic syringe, 775
 Hypoglycemia, 1000
 Hypokalemia, 928t–929t, 929t–930t, 932
 Hypomagnesemia, 930t–931t, 933
 Hyponatremia, 926, 927t
 Hypophosphatemia, 931t–932t, 934
 Hypotension
 causes of, 522
 defined, 522
 orthostatic, 522, 1100–1101
 Hypothermia, 514t
 transfusion-induced, 958
 Hypothesis, defined, 44
 Hypothyroidism, 997
 Hypotonic dehydration, 941
 Hypotonicity, 585, 1086
 Hypotonic solution, 940, 940f, 946, 947t
 Hypoventilation, 519
 in respiratory acidosis, 934
 Hypovolemia, 941, 954
 due to blood transfusion, 958
 Hypoxemia
 defined, 860
 respiratory acidosis and, 935
 Hypoxia, 869, 870
-
- I**
-
- Identity, in self-concept, 424, 424f
 Idiosyncratic reaction, defined, 754
 Ileal conduit, 1254–55
 Ileostomy, 1255
 Illness
 acute, 284
 chronic, 284
 client teaching and, 413
 defined, 282
 perspectives, 284
 prevention, 62
 previous, in health history, 94
 sleep and, 1075
 stress and, 444–46
 stressors associated with, 428, 428t
 Illness stage, of infectious process, 662
 Illusion, defined, 1212
 Imagery, 838–39, 838t
 guided, 453–55, 838–39
 in pain management, 1065, 1066t
 Immediate memory, 1212
 Immobility, physiological effects of, 1100–1102, 1100t, 1101f
 Immune defense
 nonspecific, 660–61
 specific, 661–62
 Immunity
 acquired, 662
 humoral, 662
 Immunizations
 in adults, 344, 346t–347t
 in health history, 94
 in preschoolers, 332
 Immunization schedule, child, 326, 329f
 Impaction, 1239
 Impaired nurse, 194
 Implantable port, 950
 Implanted port, 612
 Implementation, 139–50
 for body temperature alteration, 516–17
 communication and, 278
 cultural considerations, 396–97
 defined, 84, 140
 delegation and, 142
 grieving process and, 486, 486f
 nursing management systems in, 142–44
 nursing process, 84
 in older adults, 370–72, 375
 purposes of, 140
 related to self-concept, 431–33
 requirements for effective, 140
 sexuality and, 294
 for spiritual needs, 470–71
 for stress and anxiety, 450–54
 in terminally ill clients, 488–93, 489t, 491t–492t
 Implied contract, 190
 Imprisonment, false, 193
 Incentive spirometry, 880
 postoperative, 1308, 1310, 1329p–1330p
 Incidence, defined, 609
 Incident reports, 196–97, 236
 Incisions, types of surgical, 1308, 1312f
 Incomplete proteins, 1000
 Incontinent pads, 1250–51, 1251f
 Incubation period, of infectious process, 662
 Independent nursing intervention, 133, 134f
 Independent variable, 44
 Indigent, 390–91
 Individual accountability, 171–72
 Industrial clinics, 64t
 Indwelling catheter
 inserting female, 1268p–1272p
 inserting male, 1264p–1268p
 irrigation of
 closed-system, 1276p–1279p
 open system, 1273p–1275p
 urine collection from, 644p–645p
 Infants, 324–28, 326f, 327t
 airway obstruction emergency procedure, 905p
 cardiopulmonary resuscitation for, 914p–916p
 client teaching, 407t
 complementary and alternative therapies for, 853t
 defined, 324
 home safety risk appraisal, 669
 immunization schedule, 326, 329f
 loss associated with, 480t
 nutritional considerations, 1006
 sleep in, 1074
 vital signs in, 506
 wellness promotion, 324–26
 Infarction, atherosclerosis and, 867
 Infection
 chain of, 659–61, 660f
 defense mechanisms in, 660–62
 defined, 659
 emerging, 662–63
 health care-associated, 663–64
 herbs for, 688
 localized, 662
 pathogens in, 658
 systemic, 662
 transmission modes, 659
 wound healing and, 1165
 Infection control, 658–64
 cleansing, 681
 disinfection, 681
 handwashing, 670, 699p–701p
 in home care, 681
 isolation precautions, 683, 687
 sharps-related hazards, 682–83, 683f
 standard precautions, 683, 684f
 sterilization, 681
 transmission-based precautions, 683, 685f–687f, 687t
 Infection risk
 assessment, 665–67
 evaluation, 694
 in fluid imbalance, 942
 nursing diagnosis, 670
 postoperative, 1327
 Infectious agents, 659
 eliminating, 681–83
 Infectious process, stages of, 662
 Infectious waste, disposal of, 681–82, 716p–719p
 Infiltration
 defined, 779
 in IV therapy, 954
 Inflammation
 in immune defense, 661, 661t
 wound healing and, 1162
 Inflammatory process, stages of, 661t
 Influence, nursing leadership and, 180

- Informatics, 214–16
 applications of nursing, 237–38
 clinical information systems, 214–15
 competencies for nurses, 237
 defined, 214
 electronic health record, 215
 evidence-based practice, 239
 nursing information systems, 215–16
 telehealth, 238
- Informational power, 181t
- Information literacy, 214
- Information systems
 clinical, 214–15
 nursing, 215–16
- Information technology (IT), 214
- Informed consent, 191, 191f, 192f
 defined, 46
 documentation considerations, 221
 nursing research and, 46
- Infusion pump, medication administration, 779, 780f
- Infusion therapy
 collaboration in, 943
 home, 943
- Inhalant medication administration, 753–54, 754
- Inhalation, 860, 861f
- Initial pain assessment tool, 1051, 1053f
- Initial planning, 126
- Injections, medication administration by, 753, 773–82
 angle of injection, 777, 777f
 equipment for, 774–77, 775f–777f
 insulin, 799p–800p
 intradermal, 777, 777f, 780t, 800p–802p
 intramuscular, 777f, 778–79, 779f, 780t, 805p–807p
 intravenous, 777f, 779–82, 807p–810p
 mixing two medications, 797p–800p
 subcutaneous, 777–78, 777f, 778f, 780t, 802p–804p
 withdrawing from ampule, 791p–794p
 withdrawing from vial, 794p–796p
 z-track, 779, 779f
- Injury risk
 assessment, 665–67
 evaluation, 694
 nursing care plan for, 693
 nursing diagnosis, 668
- Insensible heat loss, 503
- Insomnia, 1075–76
 oxygenation deficit and, 875
- Inspection, in physical examination, 95–96
- Inspiration, 503
- Instability urinary incontinence, 1237, 1237t
- Institute of Medicine (IOM)
 on medication errors, 767
 nursing education report, 13
 on safety, 654
- Institute of Research and Service in Nursing
 Education report, 13
- Institutional care plan, 136
- Institutional policies, 196
- Insulin
 functions of, 1000
 mixing for injection, 799p–800p
 syringe, 775
- Insurance
 private, 57
 professional liability, 196
- Insurance plans, history of, 11–12
- Intake and output (I&O)
 fluid
 in fluid balance, 921, 923, 938
 measurement of, 943–44, 962p–964p
 in urinary incontinence, 1246
 in nutritional imbalance, 1011
- Integrative therapy, 836
- Integumentary system
 age-related changes in, 364–65
 defined, 545
 immobility effects on, 1102
 physical examination of, 545–46, 547t–553t
- Intellectual dimension, 289t, 290
- Intentional wounds, 1165
- Intercostal spaces, 567
- Interdependent nursing intervention, 133, 134f
- Interdisciplinary communication, 268
- Intermittent claudication, 875
- Intermittent infusion
 devices for, 781, 781f
 medication administration by, 781, 781f
- Intermittent positive-pressure breathing (IPPB), 880
- Internal respiration, 503, 865
- International Council of Nurses (ICN), 174t
 code of ethics, 204
- Interpersonal communication, 265, 266t
- Interpersonal process theory, 31t
- Interpersonal skills, in implementation, 140
- Interpersonal theory, 315, 316t
- Intervention. *See also* Implementation
 in PIE charting, 227
- Interview, in assessment, 92–93
- Intestinal motility, 1235
- Intracath, 949, 949f
- Intracellular fluid, 920–21, 920f
- Intradermal injections, 777, 777f, 780t, 800p–802p
- Intramuscular injections, 777f, 778–79, 779f, 780t, 805p–807p
- Intraocular medication administration, 754, 812p–813p
- Intraoperative phase, 1316–21
 assessment in, 1317
 defined, 1296
 environment for, 1316–17, 1317f
 evaluation in, 1321
 nursing diagnosis in, 1304t, 1317
 PACU transfer, 1321
 physiological monitoring, 1320–21
 planning and outcome identification in, 1317
- Intrapersonal communication, 265, 265f
- Intrapsychic theory, 312–13, 313t–316t, 315
- Intravenous filters, 948–49
- Intravenous (IV) therapy, 945–58
 administration of, 952–53
 complications of, 954–55
 defined, 945
 dextrose in, 1000
 discontinuation of, 955, 983p–986p
 dressing change, 955
 equipment for, 946, 948–51, 948f–951f
 flow-control devices, 953–54
 flow rates, 953, 976p–979p
 fluids, 945–58
 flushing, 953
 initiation of, 951–52, 952f
 insertion site maintenance, 970p–971p
 parenteral fluids for, 945–46, 947t
 preparing bag and tubing, 967p–969p
 preparing intravenous solution, 951, 951f, 964p–967p
 venipuncture site for, 951–52, 952f
- Intravenous medication administration, 777f, 779–82
 infusion pump, 779, 780f
 IVP medications, 781–82, 781f–782f
 piggyback administration, 781, 781f, 807p–810p, 953
 volume control administration of, 781
- Intravenous solutions, 940, 940f, 946, 947t
 changing, 971p–974p
 flow rate calculation, 953, 977p
 flow rate regulation, 953, 976p–979p
 preparing, 951, 951f, 964p–967p
- Introductory phase, of therapeutic relationship, 249–50
- Intubation, 1306
- Invasive, 191
- Irrigation
 of stoma, 1286p–1289p
 of urinary catheters, 1273p–1279p
 of wounds, 1191p–1193p
- Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), 1247
- Ischemia
 atherosclerosis and, 867
 defined, 574
 pressure ulcers and, 1178
 tissue, 869
- Ischemic pain, 1047
- Isoenzymes
 creatine phosphokinase (CPK), 621, 621t
 lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), 621, 621t
- Isolation precautions, 683, 687
- Isotonic dehydration, 941
- Isotonic solution, 940, 940f, 946, 947t
- IVP medications, administration of, 781–82, 781f–782f
-
- J**
-
- Jacket restraint, 695p
- Jaundice, 546
- Joint Commission, 222

on pressure ulcers, 1180
 on restraint standards, 675
 on safety, 655
 in safety considerations for surgical interventions, 1297–98
 on spiritual care, 471

Joints
 assessment of, 585–86, 587t
 flexibility of, 1097

Judgment, 1212

Judicial process, 190

Jugular vein
 in fluid imbalance, 939, 939f
 physical examination of, 574, 575t

Justice, 203

K

Kardex, 230

Ketogenesis, 1002

Ketones, 625, 1000

Key concepts
 assessment, 106
 client teaching, 418
 communication, 279
 complementary and alternative medicine, 856
 cultural diversity, 397–98
 diagnostic testing, 650–51
 documentation, 240–41
 elimination, 1291
 evaluation, 161–62
 family and community health, 305–6
 family health, 305–6
 fluid balance, 990
 health care delivery system, 71–72
 health promotion, 294–95
 legal and ethical considerations, 208
 life cycle, 354
 loss and grief, 496
 medication administration, 827
 mobility, 1157–58
 nursing diagnosis, 122
 nursing interventions, 149–50
 nursing process, 86
 nursing research, 50–51
 nursing theory, 39
 nutrition, 1039–40
 older adults, 376
 oxygenation, 916–17
 pain, 1083
 perioperative client, 1335
 physical examination, 597
 planning and outcome identification, 136–37
 self-concept, 435
 sensation, perception, and cognition, 1227
 spirituality, 472–73
 stress and anxiety, 459
 vital signs, 536–37

Kidneys, 1232
 in fluid balance, 923

Kilocalorie, 997

Kinesthetic channel, 263, 263t

Kinesthetic learners, 410

Knee, anatomy of, 586f

Knowledge, types of, 76

Knowledge deficit
 in fluid imbalance, 942
 in oxygenation deficit, 875

Knowledge development
 in nursing theory, 28–30, 29f
 process of, 25–26, 25f

Knowledge differences, in therapeutic communication, 273

Knowledge level, influences on hygiene, 665

Kock continent ileostomy, 1255

Kohlberg, L., 316, 318t

Koilonychia, 553t

Korotkoff's sounds, 521, 521t

Krebs cycle, 996, 996f

Kübler-Ross, E., stages of death and dying, 487–88, 487t

Kyphosis, 1104t

L

Labeling, cultural considerations, 381

Laboratory testing, 608–28
 for acid-base disturbances, 934
 in assessment, 96
 blood testing, 613–24
 culture and sensitivity testing, 628
 in elimination issues, 1243–44
 in fluid imbalance, 939–41, 940f
 injury or infection risk and, 667–68
 medication administration and, 770
 in nutritional imbalance, 1013–14
 in oxygenation deficits, 871–72, 872f, 872t–874t
 Papanicolaou test, 628
 point of care testing, 609–10
 specimen collection, 609–13
 stool analysis, 625–28
 urine analysis, 624–25
 value of, 609
 in wound care, 1169

Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), 621

Laissez-faire leadership style, 175, 177t

Lancinating, defined, 1064

Language
 aphasia, 1217
 as cognitive function, 1212
 Language areas, of brain, 1212f
 Language differences, in therapeutic communication, 273

Laryngeal mirror, 541t

Late potentials, 633

Latex allergy, 657–58

Law
 civil, 189–90, 189t
 defined, 188
 public, 188–89, 189t
 sources of, 188–90, 189t

Leadership, 175–82
 characteristics, 175–80
 defined, 175
 delegation and, 176–78, 178f
 empowerment and, 182
 key concepts, 183–84
 managerial functions, 175
 mentoring and, 181
 networking and, 181–82
 power and, 180–81, 181t
 quality management and, 68
 styles, 175, 177t

Learning
 ability to, 411
 assessment and, 409–12
 barriers to, 404, 404t
 defined, 310, 402
 domains of, 404–5, 404t
 evaluation of, 416
 needs, 405, 405t, 410–11
 plateaus, 404
 potential needs, 411
 principles of, 403–4, 403t
 readiness for, 405, 411–12, 411t
 styles, 410
 teaching-learning process, 402–5, 402t–405t
 theories about, 402, 403t
 throughout the life cycle, 405, 407t–408t, 408–9

Leg, anatomy of, 586f

Legal considerations, 188–200
 in client teaching, 405
 in computer information, 219–20
 death and, 493–94
 in death and dying, 199–200
 in documentation, 219–22
 ethical concepts and, 200
 judicial process, 190
 key concepts, 208
 legislation affecting nursing practice, 197–99
 liability, 190–95
 in medication administration, 766–68
 in nursing research, 46
 nursing roles and, 195
 nursing students and, 195–96
 quality management and, 67
 reporting responsibilities, 189t, 195
 safeguards for nursing practice, 196–97
 sources of law, 188–90, 189t

Legal regulation, 170

Leg exercises
 postoperative, 1310
 teaching postoperative, 1330p

Legibility, 224

Legislation
 about medication administration, 749
 affecting nursing practice, 197–99

Legislative accountability, 170–71

Legitimate power, 181t

Leininger, M., 32t, 35, 247–48, 247t, 392, 394–95

- Lentigo senilis, 364
- Lesions
- of female reproductive system, 591–92
 - of lip, 558
 - of male reproductive system, 595
- Leukocytes (white blood cells), 613–14, 613t, 614f
- Level of consciousness (LOC)
- assessment of, 588, 1215t, 1217–18
 - communication with unconscious client, 1224
- Levine, M., 31t, 33–34
- Levinson, D., 315, 316t
- Lewin's theory about change, 447–48, 448f
- Liability, 190–95
- assault and battery, 191, 193
 - controlled substances and, 194
 - defamation, 193–94
 - defined, 190
 - false imprisonment, 193
 - fraud, 194
 - informed consent, 191, 191f, 192f
 - negligence and malpractice, 190–91
 - prescribed orders and, 195
 - privacy and confidentiality, 193
 - safety, 194
 - understaffing and, 194–95
 - unprofessional conduct, 194
- Liability insurance, 196
- Licensed practical nurse (LPN), education
- for, 15
- Licensed vocational nurse (LVN), education
- for, 15
- Licensure, 170
- by endorsement, 170
 - examination, 171
 - by examination, 170
- Life cycle, 309–54, 319, 320t
- adolescents, 335, 336t–337t, 338–44
 - complementary and alternative medicine throughout, 852, 853t
 - growth and development, 310–12, 311t
 - infancy, 324–28, 326f, 327t
 - key concepts, 354
 - learning throughout, 405, 407t–408t, 408–9
 - loss and grief associated various ages, 480–82, 480t–482t
 - middle-aged adulthood, 344, 347, 348t–350t
 - mobility issues and, 1098–99, 1098t
 - neonatal period, 322–24, 323t, 324f
 - older adults, 347, 350, 350f, 351t–354t, 354
 - pain assessment and, 1054, 1054f, 1054t
 - preadolescence, 333, 334, 336t–337t
 - prenatal period, 319–22, 321t
 - preschool stage, 331–33, 332t, 333f
 - school-age period, 333, 334t, 335f
 - self-concept development throughout, 425–27, 426f, 427f, 431–33
 - sexual information across, 293t
 - sleep and, 1074–75
 - theoretical perspectives of, 312–13, 313t–317t, 315–17
 - toddlers, 329–31, 330t
 - young adult, 344, 345t
- Life energy
- chi, 834–35, 843
 - prana, 835
- Life experiences, in growth and development, 311–12
- Life review therapy, 371
- Lifestyle, 285
- client safety and, 656, 656f
 - cultural differences in, 390
 - elimination issues and, 1247
 - fluid and electrolyte balance and, 926
 - hypertension and, 522–23
 - medication administration and, 770
 - mobility issues and, 1099–1100
 - nutrition and, 1007–8
 - oxygenation deficits and, 865, 877–78, 883–84
 - sensation, perception, and cognition and, 1213
 - sleep and, 1074
 - vital signs and, 507
- Lifting, body mechanics for, 1127p–1129p
- Lindemann's theory about grief, 477, 477t
- Line of gravity, body alignment and, 1088
- Lipids, 1001t, 1002–3
- blood testing for, 623–24, 623t
 - coronary artery disease and, 623, 623t
 - digestion of, 995f
 - fatty acids, 1002
 - reducing dietary fat, 1007
- Lip lesions, common, 558
- Lipoproteins
- relationship to coronary artery disease, 623, 623t
 - types of, 623
- Lippett's theory about change, 448
- List, 1105t
- Listening
- active, 254
 - benefits of, 254
- Literacy skills, client teaching and, 413–14
- Liver mortis, 493
- Living arrangements, for older adults, 367, 367f
- Living will, 197, 198f
- Local adaptation syndrome, 441
- Local analgesics, 1063–64
- Local anesthesia, 607, 1300
- Localized infection, 662
- Locking belt restraint, 695p
- Lock-out interval, 1314
- Locus of control, 285
- Logrolling, 1116
- Long-term care, 64t
- Long-term goals, 128, 129t
- Loop stoma, 1255
- Lordosis, 1105t
- Loss, 476–77
- acceptance of, 485–86
 - associated with developmental stages, 480–82, 480t–482t
 - coping with, 367–68
 - as crisis, 476
 - defined, 476
 - maturational, 476
 - of significant other, 477, 477f
 - situational, 476
 - types of, 476–77
- Low-biological-value (incomplete) proteins, 1000
- Low-density lipoprotein (LDL), 623, 623t
- Lower extremities, preoperative examination of, 1303
- Luer connectors, 523
- Luer-Lok injection device, 949, 949f
- Lung(s)
- anatomy of, 860, 860f, 864f
 - in fluid balance, 923
 - physical examination of, 567, 568t–571t, 571–72
 - auscultation, 567
 - breath sounds, 567, 571–72
 - positions of, 568f
 - volumes, 872f
- Lymph nodes
- around breast, 579t–580t, 581f
 - palpation of cervical, 565t
- Lymphocyte count, in nutritional imbalance, 1014
- Lymphokines, in immune defense, 662
-
- ## M
-
- Macrobiotic diet, 846–47
- Macular degeneration, in older adults, 361
- Magnesium, 922t
- disturbances in, 930t–931t, 933
 - normal serum range for, 620t
- Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), 632
- Mahoney, M., 10
- Maladaptation, 442
- Male genitalia, development of, 335, 340f
- Male reproductive system
- age-related changes in, 363–64
 - lesions of, 595
 - physical examination of, 593, 594t, 595
- Malignant hyperthermia, 1306
- Malnutrition, defined, 1009
- Malpractice, 190
- Mammography, 630
- Managed care
- defined, 57
 - options for, 57–58, 58t
- Managed care organizations, 65t
- Management. *See also* Leadership
- defined, 175
 - functions of, 175
- Mandatory licensure laws, 170
- Manipulation strategies, 839–40, 840f
- Masks
- donning, 705p–706p
 - oxygen administration by, 881f, 899p–900p
 - tuberculosis prevention, 683

- Maslow's hierarchy of needs, 98, 289, 289f
- Massage
 techniques, 841t
 therapeutic, 840–41, 840t, 854p–856p
- Master's nursing programs, 16t, 17
- Mastication, 995
- Maturation, defined, 310
- Maturation loss, 476
- Maturation phase, of wound healing, 1163
- McGoldrick, M., 300, 302t
- Medicaid, 59
- Medical asepsis, 679–80
- Medical diagnosis
 defined, 111
 vs. nursing diagnosis, 81, 81t, 110–11, 110t
- Medical history, 94
 family, 94
 medication administration and, 768
 preoperative, 1300–1301
- Medical jargon, 274, 415
- Medical record, documents in, 217, 218t
- Medicare, 59
- Medicare Modernization Act and Deficit Reduction Act, 59
- Medication administration, 747–827
 alternative therapies, 769–70
 approximate dose equivalents, 759–60
 assessment in, 768–70
 bar coding in, 768
 buccal, 772, 773f, 787p–791p
 compliance and, 766
 computer-controlled dispensing system, 765, 766f
 defined, 771
 documentation of, 763
 drug dose calculation, 760, 761f
 drug supply and storage, 763–64
 ear, 782–83, 813p–814p
 enteral, 772–74, 1023
 evaluation in, 786
 eye, 754, 782, 810p–813p
 factors influencing drug action, 755
 guidelines for safe, 761–63, 763f
 inhalants, 754. *See also* Nebulizer
 intraocular, 754, 812p–813p
 intravenous, 777f, 779–82
 infusion pump, 779, 780f
 IVP medications, 781–82, 781f–782f
 piggyback administration, 781, 781f, 807p–810p
 volume control administration of, 781
- key concepts, 827
- legal considerations, 766–68
- legislation about, 749
- narcotics and controlled substances, 764
- nasal, 754, 783, 783f, 815p–817p
- nebulizer, 754, 783–84, 818p–821p
- nursing diagnosis and, 771
- oral, 752–53, 772, 787p–791p
- orders for, 756–58, 757t
- outcome identification and planning in, 771
- parenteral, 753, 773–82
- angle of injection, 777, 777f
 equipment for, 774–77, 775f–777f
- insulin, 799p–800p
- intradermal, 777, 777f, 780t, 800p–802p
- intramuscular, 777f, 778–79, 779f, 780t, 805p–807p
- intravenous, 777f, 779–82, 807p–810p
- mixing two medications, 797p–800p
- subcutaneous, 777–78, 777f, 778f, 780t, 802p–804p
- withdrawing from ampule, 791p–794p
 withdrawing from vial, 794p–796p
- pediatric dosages, 760, 761f
- professional roles in, 755–56
- rectal, 784, 821p–824p
- routes for, 752–54
- standards for, 748
- sublingual, 772, 773f, 787p–791p
- systems of measurement for, 758–59
- topical, 753–54, 782–85
- vaginal, 784–85, 824p–827p
- Medication administration by nebulizer, 754, 783–84, 818p–821p
- Medication administration record (MAR), 761, 762f
- Medication compliance, 766
 in older adults, 368–69
- Medication errors, 766–67
 defined, 767
 documentation of, 225
 prevention of, 767–68
- Medication management, 752
- Medication orders
 abbreviations in, 756, 757t
 parts of, 758
 questioning, 767
 types of, 756–58
- Medications. *See also* Drug
 adverse reactions, 754
 for cardiac output, 882, 883t
 cultural differences in effects of, 392, 394t
 drug abuse by nurses, 765–66
 drug classification, 752
 drug interactions, 754
 drug nomenclature, 751
 drug reaction, 751–55
 effects on vital signs, 507–8
 elimination and, 1236
 food-drug interactions, 754–55
 in health history, 94
 herb-medication interactions, 850t
 older adults and, 367–69, 368t
 for oxygenation deficit, 877, 878t
 for pain, 1057–64, 1058t, 1060t–1061t.
See also Pain medications
- pharmacokinetics, 749–51
- pharmacology, 751–52
- preoperative assessment of, 1300–1303
- side effects, 754
- for sleep disturbances, 1077–78
- that alter sensation, perception, or cognition, 1213
- therapeutic drug monitoring, 624
- Meditation, 838
- Memory, 1212
- Memory impairment
 client teaching and, 414
 nursing care plan for, 1225–26
- Menarche, 335
- Menopause, self-concept and, 429
- Mental status
 age-related changes in, 364–65, 366t
 assessment of, 586–88, 588t, 1215t, 1216–17
 immobility effects on, 1100
 self-concept and, 424, 424t
- Mentoring, 181
- Meperidine, 1061
- Message, in communication, 262–63
- Metabolic acidosis, 935, 936t–937t
- Metabolic alkalosis, 935, 937, 937t
- Metabolic rate, 997
- Metabolism, 996–97, 996f
 aerobic, 869, 996
 anaerobic, 869, 996
 defined, 996
 of a drug, 751
 glucose, 1000, 1002f
 postoperative monitoring of, 1325–26
- Metacommunication, 268
- Metaparadigm
 defined, 28
 of nursing, 28–29
- Metered-dose nebulizer, medication administration, 784, 820p–821p
- Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), 663
- Metric system, in medication administration, 758–60
- Micro-range theory, 26
- Middle-aged adults, 344, 347, 348t–350t
 loss and grief associated with, 480t, 482
 sexual information for, 293t
 teaching, 408t
- Middle-range theory, 26
- Mid-upper-arm circumference (MAC) measurement, 1012, 1013f
- Miller, B., 300, 302t
- Mind-body medicine, research on, 837
- Mind-body techniques, 837–39, 838f
- Mindfulness, 470, 838
- Minerals, 100, 998
 in wound healing, 1165t
- Mini-Mental Status Examination (MMSE), 1217
- Minimum data set (MDS), 98
- Minority group, 381
- Misdemeanor, 189
- Mitten restraint, 695p
- Mixed agonist-antagonists, 1059
- Mobility, 1087–1158
 body alignment, 1088, 1089f, 1090f
 body mechanics, 1090

- deficits
- ambulation assistance, 1118–23
 - assessment in, 1102–6, 1104t–1105t, 1106f
 - client positioning, 1110–15, 1112t–1113t, 1134p–1140p
 - complementary and alternative medicine in, 1124
 - evaluation in, 1124
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1106–7, 1108t
 - pathological alterations, 1103–4, 1106f, 1106t
 - planning and outcome identification in, 1107–9
 - psychosocial needs and, 1109–10
 - range of motion exercises, 1115–16, 1129p–1133p
 - transfer techniques, 1115–17, 1117t, 1118f, 1140p–1148p
- defined, 1088
- exercise and, 1091–98
 - factors affecting, 1098–1100
 - key concepts, 1157–58
 - physiological effects of, 1100–1102, 1100t, 1101f
 - physiology of, 1090–91, 1091t
 - wellness promotion and, 1124
- Mode of transmission, in infection, 659
- Modular nursing, 144
- Modulation, of pain, 1046, 1048–49
- Monitoring, nursing interventions and, 148
- Monosaccharides, 996
- Monounsaturated fatty acids, 1002
- Moral dimension, 316, 318t
- Morality, defined, 200
- Motor function, assessment of, 588t, 589
- Mourning, 477
- Mouth
- age-related changes in, 362
 - physical examination of, 558, 563t–564t
- Mouth-to-mouth breathing, 883
- Movement, as complementary and alternative medicine, 839
- Mucus membranes, in immune defense, 660–61
- Multidimensionality, 38
- Multiple-drug-resistant organisms (MDROs), 663
- Multiple organ dysfunction syndrome (MODS), 869
- Murmurs. *See* Heart murmurs
- Muscles, assessment of, 585, 587t
- Muscle tone, 1086
- Musculoskeletal assessment, in mobility deficits, 1102–3
- Musculoskeletal disorders (MSD), work-related, 657–58, 1110
- Musculoskeletal system
- age-related changes in, 364, 1099, 1099t
 - components of, 1091t
 - effects on aging on, 1099
 - immobility effects on, 1101
 - in mobility, 1090, 1091t
 - physical examination of, 584–86, 585f–586f, 587t
 - trauma to, 1103, 1106t
- Music, healing and, 851, 851f
- Music-thanatology, 851
- Mustache, client care, 691
- Myocardial infarction, 574
- Myofascial pain, 1048–49
- Myofascial pain syndromes, 1046
- Myoneural junction, 1090
-
- N**
-
- Nails, physical examination of, 546, 552t, 553t
- Narcolepsy, 1075
- Narcotics, administration of, 764
- Narrative charting, 226
- Nasal cannula, oxygen administration by, 897p–899p
- Nasal medication administration, 754, 783, 783f, 815p–817p
- Nasal trumpet, 878, 878f
- Nasogastric tube, 773, 1018f, 1019
- insertion, 1031p–1035p
 - removal, 1021–22
 - for surgery, 1314
- Nasopharyngeal tube, suctioning, 980p–984p
- National Center for Nursing Research (NCNR), 43
- National Commission on Nursing, nursing education report, 13
- National Council Licensure Examination, 15, 16t
- for Practical Nurses (NCLEX-PN), 171
 - for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN), 171
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), 1110
- National Institutes of Health (NIH)
- on nursing research, 43
 - Office of Alternative Medicine, 836
- National Institute of Nursing Research (NINR), 43
- National League for Nursing (NLN), 174t
- National Practitioner Data Bank, 171
- National Student Nurses Association (NSNA), 173t
- Native Americans
- characteristics of, 387t–388t
 - folk medicine practices in, 393t
 - food preferences of, 392, 395t
- Naturopathic medicine, 1023–24
- Nebulizer, medication administration by, 754, 783–84, 818p–821p
- Neck
- physical examination of, 561, 565t–566t
 - preoperative examination of, 1302–3
- Necrosis, defined, 621
- Needles
- butterfly, 949, 949f
 - for IV therapy, 949, 949f
 - for medication administration, 775–76, 776f
- Needs
- basic human, 289, 289t
 - defined, 289
 - health and, 289–90, 289f, 289t
 - hierarchy of, 98
 - learning, 405, 405t
 - Maslow's hierarchy of, 289, 289f
 - self-concept and, 431
 - sexual, 291
- Negative nitrogen balance, 1002
- Negligence, 190
- Neonate, 322–24, 323t, 324f
- reflexes of, 322, 324f, 325t
 - sleep in, 1074
 - vital signs in, 506
- Nervous system, components of, 1208, 1208f
- Networking, 181–82
- Neuman, B., 32t, 35
- Neuralgia, defined, 1046
- Neurogenic fever, 517
- Neurological assessment, in mobility deficits, 1105–6
- Neurological system
- age-related changes, 361
 - in fluid imbalance, 939, 939f
 - in mobility, 1090–91
 - postoperative monitoring, 1325
- Neuropathic pain, 1048–49
- pain medications for, 1064–65
 - vs.* nociceptive pain, 1047t, 1049t
- Neuropeptides, defined, 837
- Neurotransmitters
- defined, 837
 - emotions effect on, 837
- Never events, 59, 1180
- Newborns, vital signs in, 506
- Nicotine. *See also* Smoking
- sleep and, 1074
- Nightingale, F., 8–9, 9f
- nursing education and, 15–16
 - nursing theory of, 30, 31t
- Nipples, supernumerary, 577t
- Nitrogen balance, 1002
- negative, 1002
 - in nutritional imbalance, 1014
- Nociception, 1046–49
- Nociceptive pain, 1046–49, 1047t, 1049t
- Nocturia, 1242t
- Noise pollution, 679
- Nonessential amino acids, 1000, 1002
- Nonjudgmental approach
- cultural competence and, 396
 - in therapeutic relationship, 255
- Nonmaleficence, 202–3
- Nonnuclear scan studies, 631
- Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 1059, 1060t
- Nonverbal messages, 267, 271t–272t
- North American Nursing Diagnosis Association (NANDA), 79, 83t
- on elimination issues, 1244–45

- on grief, 484
- on human response patterns, 97
- on infection risk, 670
- on injury risk, 668
- on mobility deficits, 1106–7, 1108t
- NANDA-I-approved diagnoses, 112, 112t–114t, 118
- on nursing diagnosis, 111, 115
- nursing diagnosis definition, 110
- on pain, 1054–55
- on sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1219, 1220t
- on spiritual needs, 469, 471t
- on terminally ill clients, 488, 489t
- on wound healing, 1169–70
- Norton scale, for pressure ulcers risk, 1181, 1184t
- Nose, physical examination of, 558, 562t
- Nothing by mouth (NPO), 944
- NREM sleep, 1073
- Nuclear scanning, 632–33
- Nurse-client relationship, 249, 250t
 - in pain management, 1056
 - in sleep disturbances, 1077
- Nurse Licensure Compact (NLC), 170–71
- Nurse practice act, state, 170, 221
- Nurse Practitioner (NP), 176t
- Nurse researcher, 45–46
- Nurse scientist, 45–46
- Nurses' progress notes, 230
- Nursing
 - assessment models, 97–98
 - audit, 158–59, 158f
 - defined, 246
 - drug abuse and, 765–66
 - evolution of, 4, 5t–6t, 7–15
 - functional, 142–43
 - future challenges in, 18–20
 - historical leaders of, 9–11, 9f–11f
 - holistic framework for, 317, 319f
 - management systems, 142–44
 - modular, 144
 - origins of, 4, 5t–6t, 7
 - politics of, 182–83
 - primary, 143–44, 143f
 - as profession, 17t, 166
 - purpose of, 246
 - religious influences, 7
 - restorative care, 1108–9
 - roles, 256–57
 - as change agent, 449
 - in health care team, 55, 56t, 57t
 - in health promotion, 288
 - as instrument of healing, 852–54
 - legal considerations, 195
 - in quality management, 70, 70t
 - in surgical intervention, 1306, 1307f, 1307t
 - social forces affecting, 14–15
 - supply and demand for, 60
 - team, 143
 - technology considerations, 19–20
 - therapeutic value of, 246–47, 255–57
- in twentieth century, 11–14, 12f
- war influences on, 7–8, 8f, 14
- Nursing care plan
 - for anxiety, 458–59
 - for breastfeeding, 417
 - for confused older adult, 372–74
 - for constipation, 1256–58
 - for deep vein thrombosis, 785–86
 - for deficient fluid volume, 959–60
 - for excess fluid volume, 960–61
 - for imbalanced nutrition
 - less than body requirements, 1029–30, 1030f
 - more than body requirements, 1026–27, 1028f
 - for impaired skin integrity, 1189, 1190f
 - for ineffective role performance, 434
 - for injury risk, 693
 - for memory impairment, 1225–26
 - for pneumonia, 885–87
 - for sleep disturbances, 1079–80
 - for terminally ill client, 494–95
- Nursing checklist
 - adolescent clients, 341
 - ambulation assistance, 1120
 - antiembolism stockings, 1313
 - aromatherapy, 848
 - bath assistance, 689
 - breast self-examination, 581
 - care of grieving person, 487
 - central line blood sampling, 611–12
 - clean-voided urine collection, 613
 - client with sensory overload, 1223
 - communication with older adults, 371
 - communication with unconscious client, 1224
 - constipation management, 1252
 - critical thinking, 118
 - diagnostic errors, 119–20
 - diarrhea management, 1252
 - effective client teaching, 415
 - enteral tube placement, 773
 - evaluation, 156, 158
 - eye care, 692
 - foot and nail care, 690
 - humor as therapeutic intervention, 850
 - interviewing, 93
 - isolation precautions, 683, 687
 - male breast assessment, 581
 - mental status assessment, 1217
 - nasogastric tube removal, 1022
 - networking strategies, 182
 - nursing diagnosis, 117, 121
 - nursing intervention selection, 132
 - older adults medication compliance, 369
 - professional stress, 457
 - promoting client control, 447
 - restorative care, 375
 - safe medication administration, 764
 - shampooing in bed, 692
 - sleep-impaired client, 1078
 - spiritual care, 472
 - stretcher safety, 1118
- teacher effectiveness evaluation, 418
- teaching adolescents, 409
- teaching children, 408
- teaching older adults, 410
- terminally ill clients, 491
- therapeutic relationship, 252
- transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), 1313
- visual acuity assessment, 554
- visual field assessment, 558
- weight measurement, 512
- wheelchair safety, 1117
- Nursing diagnosis, 109–22
 - assessment errors in, 118–19
 - avoiding errors in, 118–20
 - for body temperature alteration, 515–16
 - categories of, 115–16
 - in client teaching, 412
 - communication and, 276
 - components of, 114–15, 115t, 116t
 - cues in, 117–18
 - cultural considerations, 395–96
 - defined, 110–11
 - developing, 116–18
 - diagnostic errors in, 119–20
 - in elimination, 1244–45
 - in fluid imbalance, 941–42
 - of grieving person, 484
 - historical perspectives, 111
 - in injury or infection risk, 668–70
 - key concepts, 122
 - limitations of, 120
 - medication administration and, 771
 - in mobility deficits, 1106–7, 1108t
 - NANDA-I-approved diagnoses, 112, 112t–114t, 118
 - in nutritional imbalance, 1014–15
 - in older adults, 370
 - overcoming barriers to, 120–21
 - in oxygenation deficits, 872–76
 - pain and, 1054–55
 - in pressure ulcers, 1181
 - prioritizing, 127–28, 127t, 128t
 - related to self-concept, 430–31
 - in sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1219, 1220t
 - sexual dysfunction, 292, 292t
 - in sleep disturbances, 1076
 - spiritual, 469, 471t
 - for stress and anxiety, 450, 451t
 - surgery and
 - intraoperative phase, 1304t, 1317
 - postoperative phase, 1304t, 1323
 - preoperative, 1303, 1304t
 - taxonomy of, 116
 - in terminally ill clients, 488, 489t
 - types of, 81, 82t
 - vs. medical diagnosis, 81, 81t, 110–11, 110t
 - in wound care, 1169–70
- Nursing education
 - accelerated degree programs, 19
 - associate degree programs, 16t, 17

- baccalaureate programs, 16t, 17
- contemporary reports in, 13–14
- continuing education, 18
- differentiated nursing practice, 19
- diploma programs, 15–17, 16t
- doctoral programs, 16t, 17–18
- documentation and, 217
- future challenges, 18–20
- informatics in, 238
- landmark reports in, 12–13
- master's programs, 16t, 17
- Nightingale and, 8–9
- overview, 15–18, 16t
- service learning, 20
- staff development, 18
- technology considerations, 19–20
- Nursing history, preoperative, 1300
- Nursing homes, 64t
- Nursing informatics. *See also* Informatics
- applications of, 237–38
- defined, 214
- Nursing information systems, 215–16
- Nursing interventions, 144–49
- activities, 145, 148–49
- categories of, 133–34
- classification of, 145, 146t–147t
- defined, 83, 132, 144
- documentation of, 149
- evaluation and, 149
- key concepts, 149–50
- planning, 132–34, 132t, 133t, 134f
- selection of, 132, 132t
- types of, 144–45, 145t
- Nursing Interventions Classification (NIC), 145, 146t–147t
- in elimination issues, 1246
- in fluid imbalance, 943
- in pain management, 1055–57
- Nursing order
- defined, 132
- elements of, 133, 133t
- types of, 133, 133t
- Nursing Outcomes Classification (NOC), 83, 83t, 134–35
- elimination and, 1245–46
- fluid imbalance and, 942–43
- medication administration and, 771
- surgery interventions and, 1323–24
- wound healing and, 1170
- Nursing process, 79–85
- assessment, 79–81, 80f, 85
- body temperature assessment and, 513–17
- client teaching and, 409–18, 410f
- communication and, 274, 276–78
- critical thinking and, 85, 86t, 274
- cultural competence and, 395–97
- death and, 488–93, 489t, 491t–492t
- diagnosis, 81–83, 82t, 85
- documentation and, 223
- evaluation, 84–85, 154, 154f
- for grieving person, 484–87
- historical perspectives, 79
- implementation, 84–85
- key concepts, 86
- older adults and, 369–75
- outcome identification and planning, 83–84, 83t, 85
- overview, 79, 79f
- self-concept and, 429–34
- sexuality and, 291–94, 292t, 293t
- spirituality and, 465, 469–72
- for stress and anxiety, 449–55
- therapeutic value of, 255–57
- vital signs and, 513–23, 524p–536p
- Nursing research, 41–51
- client rights and, 46
- defined, 25, 42
- evidence-based practice and, 42, 48–50
- historical development, 42–43
- informatics in, 238–39
- key concepts, 50–51
- nursing diagnosis and, 111
- nursing students and, 47–48
- nursing theory and, 25–26, 25f
- process, 43–45
- roles, 45–46
- trends in, 50
- utilization of, 47
- Nursing's Agenda for Health Care Reform*, 60–61
- Nursing students
- accountability, 172, 175f
- legal considerations, 195–96
- nursing research and, 47–48
- student-oriented care plan, 135
- Nursing systems, theory of, 34
- Nursing theory, 23–39
- evolution of, 26, 27t–28t
- importance of, 25–26, 25f
- key concepts, 39
- knowledge development in, 28–30, 29f
- metaparadigm, 28–29
- nursing research and, 25–26, 25f
- paradigms in, 29–30
- scope of, 26
- selected, 30, 31t–32t, 32–38
- Nurturance, 37
- Nutraceuticals, 846, 847t
- Nutrients, 997–1003
- carbohydrates, 1000, 1001t
- lipids, 1001t, 1002–3
- minerals, 100, 998
- proteins, 1000, 1001t, 1002
- vitamins, 997–98, 998t–999t
- water, 997
- Nutrition, 993–1040
- assessment in, 1009–13, 1010t–1012t, 1013f
- assisting with feeding, 1016, 1017f
- Canada's Food Guide to Health Eating, 1004, 1005f
- complementary and alternative medicine, 846–48, 847t, 1023–26
- in constipation, 1247, 1247t
- defined, 994
- diet therapy, 1016, 1017t
- elimination and, 1235–36
- evaluation in, 1026
- factors affecting, 1006–9
- Food Guide Pyramid, 1004, 1004f
- genetically modified food, 1005–6
- imbalanced
- less than body requirements, 1014, 1029–30, 1030f
- more than body requirements, 1014–15, 1026–27, 1028f
- postoperative, 1327
- key concepts, 1039–40
- nursing diagnosis in, 1014–15
- nutritional support. *See* Nutritional support
- in oxygenation deficit, 875, 884
- in pain management, 1067, 1068t
- physiology of, 994–97, 995f–996f
- planning and outcome identification in, 1015–16
- preoperative, 1314
- in pressure ulcers, 1185, 1191
- promotion of proper, 1003–6, 1004f–1005f
- sleep and, 1074, 1077
- societal concerns, 1004–6
- in urinary incontinence, 1246–47
- weight management, 1006
- in wound healing, 1164t, 1165t
- Nutritional history, 1009, 1010t–1011t
- Nutritional support, 1016–18
- clinical decision algorithm for choosing, 1017–18, 1019f
- enteral tube feeding, 1018–21
- administration of, 1019, 1036p–1039p
- complications of, 1020–21
- DeClogger for, 1021
- defined, 1016
- formulas for, 1019
- refeeding syndrome, 1023
- safety considerations, 1019–20
- tube insertion, 1018–19, 1031p–1035p
- tube removal, 1021–22
- types of, 1018f
- parenteral nutrition, 1021–24
- candidates for, 1022
- components of, 1022–23
- defined, 1016
- refeeding syndrome, 1023
- Nutting, A., 10, 12
- Nystagmus, 555t

O

- Obesity, 338–39, 1006
- Objective data, 80, 91, 92t
- Observation, in assessment, 92
- Obstructive pulmonary disease, 865, 867f
- Occult blood
- defined, 625
- in stool, 625, 627

- Occupational hazards, 657–58
in surgical interventions, 1316–17
- Occupational nursing, assessment form, 98, 99f
- Occupational Safety and Health
Administration (OSHA), 198–99
on occupational hazards, 657–58
on sharps-related hazards, 682–83, 683f
on surgical interventions, 1316–17
- Office of Alternative Medicine (OAM), 836
- Oils, essential, 848
- Older adults, 347, 350, 350f, 351t–354t, 354, 357–76
abuse, 301, 369
age-related changes, 351t–353t, 360–67, 365f, 366f, 366t
communication with, 371
complementary and alternative therapies for, 853t
confusion in, nursing care plan, 372–74
defining, 347, 358
fitness in, 1097–98
home safety risk appraisal for, 669
IV therapy in, 952–53
key concepts, 376
loss and grief associated with, 481t, 482
medication use in, 367–69, 368t
mobility issues and, 1098t, 1099
musculoskeletal system changes in, 1099, 1099t
nursing process and, 369–75
nutritional considerations, 1007–8
pain and, 1050
physical examination in, 370, 543–44
quality of life and, 360
self-concept in, 427, 427f, 433, 433f
sexual information for, 293t
sleep in, 1075
teaching, 408t, 409–10
U. S. demographics, 358, 359f
vision change with age, 351t, 554
vital signs in, 506–7
- Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (OBRA), 193
- Ongoing assessment, 91, 140–41
- Ongoing planning, 126–27
- Onset of action, of a drug, 752
- Open-ended format, for documentation, 98, 100f
- Open method, for donning gloves, 680–81, 701p–705p, 707p
- Operative knowledge, 76
- Ophthalmoscope, 541t
- Opioids, 1059, 1060t, 1061–62
mixed agonist-antagonists, 1059
respiratory depression and, 1063–64
- Opposition, 1090
- Oppression, 381
- Oral airway, 878f, 879
- Oral care, 690–91, 735p–740p
for bleeding, 738p–739p
in fluid imbalance, 944
for infection, 739p
for ulceration, 739p
for unconscious client, 691, 739p–740p
- Oral cavity, in fluid imbalance, 939
- Oral fluid therapy, 944–45
- Oral medication administration, 752–53, 772, 787p–791p
- Oral temperature, assessment of, 515, 524p–527p
- Orders, telephone, 235–36
- Orem, D., 31t, 34, 97
- Organ donation, 199–200, 494
- Organic food, 1006
- Organization, in documentation, 225
- Organizational accountability, 168
- Organizational culture, quality management and, 68, 69t, 70
- Orientation, 1212
- Orientation phase, of therapeutic relationship, 249–50
- Oropharyngeal tube, suctioning, 980p–984p
- Orthostatic hypotension, 522
immobility and, 1100–1101
- Osmolality
defined, 940
in fluid imbalance, 940
serum, 940, 940f
urine, 940
- Osmole, defined, 924t
- Osmosis, 924t, 925f
osmolality of a solution and, 940, 940f
- Osmotic fragility, testing for, 618t
- Osmotic pressure, defined, 924t
- Osteoarthritis, defined, 585–86
- Osteopathic medicine, 1024
- Otoscope, 541t
- Outcome, expected, 128–30, 129t
- Outcome identification, 83–84, 83t, 125–37
for body temperature alteration, 516
in client teaching, 412–14
communication and, 278
cultural considerations, 396
in elimination issues, 1245–46
in fluid imbalance, 942–43
goals, 128–30
grieving process and, 485–86
in injury or infection risk, 671, 672t
key concepts, 136–37
medication administration and, 771
in mobility deficits, 1107–9
Nursing Outcomes Classification (NOC), 134–35
in nutritional imbalance, 1015–16
in older adults, 370
in oxygenation deficits, 876
pain and, 1055
plan of care, 135–36
in pressure ulcers, 1181, 1184
prioritizing, 127–28, 127t, 128t
process of, 126–34
purpose of, 126
related to self-concept, 430
in sensation, perception, and cognition alterations, 1219, 1221t
- sexuality and, 292
in sleep disturbances, 1076–77
spirituality and, 469–70
for stress and anxiety, 450
surgery and
intraoperative phase, 1317
postoperative phase, 1323–24
preoperative, 1305
in terminally ill clients, 488
in urinary elimination, 1245–46
in wound care, 1170
- Outpatient clinics, 64t
- Over-the-counter drugs, 769
- Overweight, 1006
- Oximetry, pulse, 520, 872f
teaching postoperative, 1332p–1334p
- Oxygen, administration of, 880, 881f, 882f
by artificial airway, 900p–901p
mask, 881f, 899p–900p
nasal cannula, 881f, 897p–899p
- Oxygenation, 859–917
assessment in, 869–72, 887
factors affecting, 865–69
interventions
airway clearance, 876–79
breathing patterns, 879–80
key concepts, 916–17
medications for deficit, 877, 878t
nursing diagnosis in, 872–76
physiological responses to reduced, 869
physiology of, 860–65, 860f–865f
planning and outcome identification in, 876
in wound healing, 1164t
- Oxygen extraction, 869
- Oxygen flow meter, 882f
- Oxygen toxicity, 880
- Oxygen transport, 862–63, 865
- Oxygen uptake
alterations in, 868–69
defined, 861–62
intervention to improve, 880–81, 881f
- Oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve, 862, 863f

P

- Pain, 1044–69
acute
defined, 1045
oxygenation deficit and, 875–76
assessment of, 1050–54, 1052t, 1053f–1054f
chronic, defined, 1045
cognitive-behavioral interventions, 1065–68, 1066t
cutaneous, 1045
defined, 1044
effects on sleep, 1051
effects on vital signs, 508
evaluation in, 1068
factors affecting, 1050
gate theory of, 1049–50, 1049f

- ischemic, 1047
 key concepts, 1083
 medications for, 1057–64, 1058t,
 1060t–1061t. *See also* Pain
 medications
 myofascial, 1048–49
 myths about, 1045
 nature of, 1044–46
 neuropathic, 1048–49
vs. nociceptive pain, 1047t, 1049t
 nociceptive, 1046–49, 1047t, 1049t
 nursing diagnosis in, 1054–55
 phantom limb, 1046
 physiology of, 1046–50, 1047t, 1048f,
 1049t
 planning and outcome identification in,
 1055
 postoperative, 1326, 1327
 previous experience with, 1050
 referred, 1045, 1046f
 somatic, 1045
 threshold, 1051
 tolerance, 1051
 transduction of, 1046–47
 types of, 1045–46
 visceral, 1045
 in wound care, 1169
- Pain assessment, 1050–54, 1052t,
 1053f–1054f
 developmental considerations, 1054,
 1054f, 1054t
 psychosocial, 1052
 questions for, 1052t
 tools for, 1051–52, 1053f–1054f
- Pain diary, 1052
- Pain intensity scales, 1051–52, 1054f
- Pain medications, 1057–64, 1058t,
 1060t–1061t
 addiction and tolerance in, 1063
 administration routes, 1059, 1060t–1061t
 combining, 1057–58, 1058t
 epidural, 1061t, 1062–63
 local, 1063–64
 for neuropathic pain, 1064–65
 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
 (NSAIDs), 1059, 1060t
 opioids, 1059, 1060t, 1061–62
 patient controlled, 1062–63, 1080p–1083p
 respiratory depression and, 1063–64
 therapeutic serum levels, 1058–59
- Palliative care, 490–91
- Pallor, 546
- Palpation, in physical examination, 96, 544,
 545f
- Panic disorder, 628
- Paracentesis, 636
- Paradigm
 defined, 28
 in nursing theory, 29–30
 simultaneity, 29f, 30
 totality, 29–30, 29f
- Paradigm revolution, 29
- Paradigms
 changing, 448
 defined, 448
- Paradigm shift, 29
- Paralinguistic cues, 266
- Parasites, stool analysis for, 627–28
- Parasomnia, 1076
- Paraverbal communication, 254
- Paraverbal cues, 266, 271t–272t
- Parenteral fluids, 945–46, 947t
- Parenteral medication administration, 753,
 773–82
 angle of injection, 777, 777f
 equipment for, 774–77, 775f–777f
 insulin, 799p–800p
 intradermal, 777, 777f, 780t, 800p–802p
 intramuscular, 777f, 778–79, 779f, 780t,
 805p–807p
 intravenous, 777f, 779–82, 807p–810p
 mixing two medications, 797p–800p
 subcutaneous, 777–78, 777f, 778f, 780t,
 802p–804p
 withdrawing from ampule, 791p–794p
 withdrawing from vial, 794p–796p
- Parenteral nutrition, 1021–24
 candidates for, 1022
 components of, 1022–23
 defined, 1016
 refeeding syndrome, 1023
- Parents, death of a child, 484, 485t
- Paresthesia, defined, 1048
- Paronychia, 553t
- Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 875
- Parse, R., 29–30, 29f, 32t, 38
- Partial baths, 689
- Partial-thickness wound, 1166
- Partial thromboplastin (PTT), 615
- Partner abuse, 301–2
- Partners in Research, 43
- Passive euthanasia, 205
- Passive range of motion, 1092
- Passwords, computer, 220
- Patency, defined, 773
- Paternalism, 203
- Paterson, J., 31t, 33
- Pathogenicity, defined, 658
- Pathogens, 658
- Patient Care Partnership, American Hospital
 Association, 206–7
- Patient-controlled analgesia (PCA), 1062–63,
 1080p–1083p
 postoperative, 1313–14
- Patient Self-Determination Act (PSDA), 197
- Peak plasma level, of a drug, 752
- Pediatric dosages
 medication administration, 761f
- Pediatric dosages, in medication
 administration, 760, 761f
- Peer evaluation, 159
- Peer review, 70
- Peer review organizations, 222
- Penrose drains, 1174
- Peplau, H., 31t, 32, 249
- Peppermint, 1025–26
- Perception
 alterations in
 assessment, 1215–19, 1215t–1218t
 evaluation, 1224
 nursing diagnosis, 1219, 1220t
 planning and outcome identification,
 1219
 cognitive, 1212
 in communication, 264
 components of, 1211, 1211f
 defined, 264, 1208
 factors affecting, 1212–13
 of pain, 1046, 1048
 physiology of, 1208, 1209f–1210f, 1209t,
 1211
 sensory, 1208
 assessment of, 1216, 1216t
 in older adults, 361–62
 safety hazards associated with, 1218,
 1219t
- Percussion
 of abdomen, 582, 583t–584t
 of lungs, 569t–571t, 871
 in physical examination, 96, 545, 545f
- Percussion hammer, 541t
- Percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG),
 773, 1019–20
- Performance improvement, defined, 65
- Perineal care, providing, 689, 732p–734p
- Perioperative, defined, 1296
- Perioperative clients
 intraoperative phase, 1316–21
 key concepts, 1335
 postoperative phase, 1321–28
 preoperative phase, 1300–1316
- Peripheral intravenous locks, 949, 949f
- Peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC),
 951, 955
- Peripheral nervous system (PNS), 1208,
 1208f, 1211f
- Peripheral parenteral nutrition (PPN), 1021
- Peripheral pulses, assessment of, 575t, 576
- Peripheral-short catheters, for IV therapy,
 949, 949f
- Peristalsis, 995, 1232
- Permeability, defined, 920
- Personal power, 181t
- Personal preferences, influences on hygiene,
 665
- Personal role, 425
- Personal space, 264, 264t
 cultural differences in, 383, 384t–388t
- Persuasiveness, nursing leadership and, 180
- Petechia, 549t
- Pet therapy, 850–51, 851f
- Pew Health Professions Commission, 13–14
 on differentiated practice, 19
 on Health Care Professionals’
 Competencies, 14
 on service learning, 20
- pH, urine, 940
- Phagocytosis, 614, 1162
- Phantom limb pain, 1046

- Pharmacognosy, 769
- Pharmacokinetics, 749–51
 absorption, 750, 750f
 age-related changes in, 368, 368t
 defined, 749
 distribution, 750–51
 excretion, 751
 metabolism, 751
- Pharmacology, 751–52
- Pharynx, physical examination of, 558, 563t–564t
- Phenomenon, defined, 24
- Phillips, H. N., 10–11
- Philosophy, defined, 403
- Phlebitis
 defined, 779, 948
 in IV therapy, 954–55
- Phlebotomist, 610
- Phosphate
 in body fluid, 923t
 disturbances in, 931t–932t, 933–34
 normal serum range for, 620t
- Phospholipids, 1002
- Physical abuse, of older adults, 369
- Physical agents, 659
- Physical appearance, in mental status
 assessment, 586–87
- Physical dependence, on pain medications,
 1063
- Physical examination, 539–98
 abdomen, 581–84, 583t–584t
 in abused clients, 544
 anus and rectum, 595–96, 596t
 in assessment, 95–96
 assessment techniques for, 544–45
 breast and axillae, 576, 577t–580t, 581
 client positioning and draping for, 543, 544t
 in disabled clients, 544
 documentation for, 597
 in elimination issues, 1242–43
 equipment for, 541, 541t
 in fluid imbalance, 938–39, 939f
 general survey, 542–45
 of head and neck, 546, 551–66
 heart and vascular system, 572–76, 573t–576t
 in injury or infection risk, 666–67
 integumentary system, 545–46, 547t–553t
 key concepts, 597
 medication administration and, 770
 in mobility assessment, 1102–6, 1104t–1105t, 1106f
 musculoskeletal system, 584–86, 585f–586f, 587t
 neurological system, 586–90, 588t, 589f, 591t–592t
 in nutritional imbalance, 1009–13, 1012t
 in older adults, 370, 543–44
 in oxygenation deficits, 870–71, 870f–871f, 871t
 postassessment care, 597
 preoperative, 1302–3
 preparation for, 540–42
 purpose of, 540
 reproductive system
 female, 590–92, 593t
 male, 593, 594t, 595
 in sensation, perception, and cognition
 alterations, 1216
 thorax and lungs, 567, 568t–571t, 571–72
 in wound care, 1168–69, 1169f
- Physical fitness, 1097–98
 cardiorespiratory, 1092t, 1097
 in older adults, 1097–98
- Physiological changes, in older adults, 361–65
- Physiological dimension, 289, 289t, 312
- Physiological responses, to stress, 440–41, 441f, 442f
- Phytonutrients, 846, 847t
- Piaget, J., 315–16, 317t
- PIE charting, 227
- Piggyback administration
 equipment for, 948, 948f
 of intravenous medication, 781, 781f, 807p–810p, 953
- Piloerection, 503
- Pitting edema, 938
- Plain film radiography, 629
- Plaintiff, 190
- Planning, 83–84, 83t, 125–37
 for body temperature alteration, 516
 in client teaching, 412–14
 communication and, 278
 cultural considerations, 396
 defined, 83, 126
 discharge, 127, 148
 in elimination issues, 1245–46
 expected outcomes and, 128–30, 129t
 in fluid imbalance, 942–43
 goals, 128–29
 grieving process and, 485–86
 initial, 126
 in injury or infection risk, 671, 672t
 key concepts, 136–37
 medication administration and, 771
 in mobility deficits, 1107–9
 nursing interventions, 132–34, 132t, 133t, 134f
- Nursing Outcomes Classification (NOC),
 134–35
 in nutritional imbalance, 1015–16
 in older adults, 370
 ongoing, 126–27
 outcome identification and, 83–84, 83t
 in oxygenation deficits, 876
 pain and, 1055
 plan of care, 135–36
 in pressure ulcers, 1181, 1184
 prioritizing, 127–28, 127t, 128t
 problems encountered, 130–31
 purpose of, 126
 related to self-concept, 430
 in sensation, perception, and cognition
 alterations, 1219, 1221t
 sexuality and, 292
 in sleep disturbances, 1076–77
 for spiritual needs, 469–70
 for stress and anxiety, 450
 surgery
 intraoperative phase, 1317
 postoperative phase, 1323–24
 preoperative phase, 1305
 in terminally ill clients, 488
 in urinary elimination, 1245–46
 in wound care, 1170
- Plan of care, 135–36. *See also* Care plans
 defined, 135
 example, 160–61
 modifying, 155
 strategies for, 136
 types of, 135–36
- Plateau, of a drug, 752
- Platelets, 613–16, 613t, 614f
 coagulation and, 614–15, 616f
- Play, in preschoolers, 33f, 331
- Pleura, 519
- Pleural defects, common, 866, 867t
- Pleural effusion, 867t
- Pleural friction rub, 572, 871t
- Pneumatic compression device, 1311–12, 1312f
- Pneumonia, nursing care plan for, 885–87
- Pneumothorax, 867t
 defined, 637
 symptoms of, 637
 tension, 867t
- Point of care testing, 609–10
- Poison prevention, 679
- Poker Chip Tool for pain, 1054
- Politics
 defined, 182
 of nursing, 182–83
- Polyp, defined, 625
- Polypharmacy, in older adults, 368
- Polysaccharides, 1000
- Polyunsaturated fatty acids, 1002
- Port-a-Cath, 612
- Positioning. *See* Client positioning
- Possible nursing diagnosis, 82, 82t
- Postanesthesia care unit (PACU)
 discharge from, 1326
 transfer to, 1321
- Postoperative phase, 1321–28
 assessment in, 1321, 1322t–1323t, 1323
 defined, 1296
 evaluation in, 1327–28
 nursing diagnosis in, 1304t, 1323
 ongoing care, 1326–27
 PACU discharge, 1326
 planning and outcome identification in,
 1323–24
- Postural changes, effects on vital signs, 509
- Postural drainage, 876, 877f
- Postural reflexes, 1091, 1091t
- Posture, in communication, 268
- Potassium, 922t
 disturbances in, 926, 928t–929t, 932
 normal serum range for, 620t

- Potassium chloride, 933
- Potential complication, 82
- Poverty
 - family health and, 303
 - vulnerable populations and, 390–91
- Power
 - defined, 180
 - principles of, 180–81
 - types of, 180, 181t
- Powerlessness, ineffective, nursing diagnosis
 - for, 451t
- Prana, life energy, 835
- Prayer, healing, 846, 846f
- Preadolescence, 333, 334, 336t–337t
- Prealbumin, in nutritional imbalance, 1013
- Preambulation exercise, 1120
- Precapillary sphincters, 863
- Predictive value, defined, 609
- Preferred provider organizations (PPOs), 58, 58t
- Prefilled single-dose syringe, 775
- Pregnancy
 - body image and, 428–29, 428f
 - changes experienced during, 346t
 - self-concept and, 428–29, 428f
 - in young adulthood, 344, 346t
- Prenatal period, 319–22, 321t
- Preoperative checklist, 1308, 1309t–1310t
- Preoperative phase, 1300–1316
 - assessment in, 1300–1303
 - checklist for, 1308, 1309t–1310t
 - client teaching, 1308, 1310–14, 1311t, 1312f–1314f
 - consent form, 1307–8
 - defined, 1296
 - evaluation in, 1316
 - exercise instruction, 1328p–1332p
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1303, 1304t
 - physical preparation, 1314–15
 - planning outcome identification, 1305
- Presbycusis, 362
- Preschool children, 331–33, 332t, 333f
 - complementary and alternative therapies
 - for, 853t
 - home safety risk appraisal, 669
 - loss associated with, 480t
 - teaching, 407t
- Prescribed orders, 195
- Presence, 251
- Pressure ulcers, 1178–91
 - arterial, 1168
 - assessment in, 1181
 - defined, 1178
 - immobility and, 1102
 - interventions
 - client positioning, 1186, 1186f
 - complementary and alternative medicine, 1187, 1190
 - debridement, 1185–86, 1186t
 - evaluation, 1191
 - nursing diagnosis, 1181
 - planning and outcome identification, 1181, 1184
 - preventing and managing, 1201p–1204p
 - support surfaces, 1186–87, 1188t
 - neuropathic, 1168
 - physiology of, 1180–81
 - risk factors for, 1181, 1182t–1184t
 - staging system for, 1181, 1184f
 - vascular, 1168
 - Wagner ulcer classification, 1166
- Prevention. *See also* Health promotion
 - fall, 671, 673, 674t–675t
 - fire, 678
 - of medication errors, 767–68
 - poison, 679
 - types of, 62, 62f, 63t
- Primary care provider (PCP), 58
- Primary health care, 58
- Primary intention healing, 1163
- Primary nursing, 143–44, 143f
- Primary prevention, 62, 62f, 63t
- Primary source
 - of data, 80
 - defined, 47
- Priorities
 - in implementation, 141–42, 142t, 143t
 - in planning and outcome identification, 127–28, 127t, 128t
- Privacy
 - in computer information, 219–20
 - legal considerations, 193
 - nursing research and, 46
- Private insurance, 57
- prn medication orders, 758
- Proactive, 449
- Problem, in PIE charting, 227
- Problem-oriented charting, 226–27
- Problem solving, critical thinking and, 78
- Process. *See also* Nursing process
 - defined, 79
- Process evaluation, 157, 157f
- Process improvement, 66, 70
- Prodromal stage, of infectious process, 662
- Profession
 - criteria of, 166, 168
 - defined, 166
 - nursing as, 17t, 166
- Professional accountability, 66, 168–72
 - in client teaching, 405
 - individual, 171–72
 - legislative, 170–71
 - organizational, 168
 - student, 172, 175f
- Professional development, 172
- Professionalism, nursing diagnosis and, 111–12
- Professional liability insurance, 196
- Professional nursing practice, 166
- Professional organizations, 172, 173t–174t
- Professional regulation, 168
- Professional standards, 168
- Professional stress, coping with, 456–58, 456t, 457f
- Programmed aging theory, 358
- Progressive muscle relaxation, 453–54, 1065
- Progress notes, 230
- Proliferative phase, of wound healing, 1163
- Prompted urge response toileting (PURT)
 - program, 1238
- Proposition, defined, 24
- Proprioception, 1091
- Prosody, 1212
- Prospective payment system (PPS), 222
- Prostate cancer, 596
- Prostate gland, assessment of, 596t
- Prostate specific antigen (PSA), 622
- Protein indices, in nutritional imbalance, 1013–14
- Proteins, 1000, 1001t, 1002
 - digestion of, 995f
 - high-biological-value (complete), 1000
 - low-biological-value (incomplete), 1000
 - obligatory loss of, 1002
 - in wound healing, 1165t
- Prothrombin (factor II), 614–15
- Prothrombin time (PT), 615
- Protocol, 145
- Proxemics, 264, 264t
- Psychodynamic nursing, 32
- Psychodynamic theory, 312–13, 313t–316t, 315
- Psychological dimension, 289, 289t, 312
- Psychomotor learning domain, 404, 404t
- Psychomotor skills, in implementation, 140
- Psychoneuroimmunology, 288–89, 837
- Psychosocial history, 95
- Psychosocial needs
 - age-related changes, 365–67
 - mobility deficits and, 1109–10
 - of terminally ill clients, 492, 492t
- Psychosocial status, in preoperative
 - assessment, 1302
- Psychosocial theories, of aging, 358–59
- Psychosocial well-being, in older adults, 372
- Puberty, 333, 334, 338t–340t
 - female, 333, 334, 338t–339t
 - male, 334, 340t
- Public health care system, 54–55, 54f, 55t
- Public health nursing, 304, 304t
- Public law, 188–89, 189t
- Public Trust Initiative (PTI), 43
- Pulmonary artery temperature, assessment of, 515
- Pulmonary circulation, 863, 865f
- Pulmonary disease
 - obstructive, 865, 867f
 - restrictive, 865–66, 867f
- Pulmonary system, role in oxygenation, 861–62, 861f, 862f
- Pulse, 505
 - age-related variations in, 506t
 - assessment, 517–18, 518t
 - nursing considerations, 518–19
 - procedure for, 529p–531p
 - sites for, 505, 505t, 517, 518t
 - characteristics of, 518
 - quality, 518

rate, 518
 rhythm, 518
 volume, 518
 Pulse oximetry, 520, 872f
 teaching postoperative, 1324,
 1332p–1334p
 Pulse points, 505, 505t, 517, 518t
 Pulse pressure, 505
 Pupillary response, assessment of, 557t
 Purulent exudate, 1163–64
 Pyorrhea, defined, 690
 Pyrexia, 513
 Pyrogens, 514
 Pyuria, 1243

Q

Qualitative analysis, defined, 45
 Qualitative research, 44, 44t
 Quality
 defining, 65–66
 of health care, 60
 Quality assurance (QA), 66
 Quality management, 65–68
 customer satisfaction and, 67–68
 in health care
 economics and, 67
 factors influencing, 66–67
 measurement, 65–66, 70
 nursing's role in, 70, 70t
 organizational structure for, 68, 69t, 70
 principles of, 67
 process improvement and, 66, 70
 Quality of life, older adults and, 360
 Quantitative research, 44, 44t
 Quasi-experimental research design, 45

R

Race, 381
 effects on nutrition, 1008
 effects on vital signs, 507
 Racism, 381
 Radial pulse, assessment of, 529p–530p
 Radiation exposure, 678–79
 radiography and, 630
 Radioactive studies, 632–33
 Radiofrequency ablation, 630
 Radio frequency identification (RFID), 215
 Radiography, 628–30
 angiography studies, 630, 631t
 cardiac angiography, 630
 chest x-ray, 629, 629f
 contrast-mediated studies, 626t–627t, 629
 mammography, 630
 plain film, 629
 radiation exposure risk, 630
 Radiology, 628–30
 defined, 628
 Radionuclide studies, 633
 Range of motion (ROM)

active, 1092
 assessment for, 585, 587f, 587t
 exercises for, 1115–16, 1129p–1133p
 passive, 1092
 types of, 1090
 for various joints, 1092, 1093t–1097t
 Rapid eye movement (REM) sleep, 1073
 Rapport, in therapeutic relationship, 253
 rBGH, 1005
 Readiness to learn, 405, 411–12, 411t
 Reasonable person standard, 190
 Receiver, in communication, 263
 Recent memory, 1212
 Recommended daily allowances (RDAs),
 1003–4
 for fluids, 1248
 Reconstitution, defined, 35
 Reconstructive phase, of wound healing, 1163
 Recontextualizing, defined, 45
 Rectal medication administration, 784,
 821p–824p
 Rectal pouch, 1251
 Rectal temperature, assessment of, 515,
 527p–528p
 Rectal tube, 1251
 Rectocele, 1239, 1239f
 Rectum, 1235, 1235f
 physical examination of, 595–96, 596t
 Red blood cells, 613–14, 613t, 614f
 Red cell indices, 614
 Red wounds, 1166
 Rerefeding syndrome, 1023
 Referent power, 181t
 Referred pain, 1045, 1046f
 Reflex arc, 1046–47, 1048f
 Reflexes
 assessment of, 588t, 590, 591t–592t, 1215t
 deep tendon, 590, 591t–592t
 grading scale, 590
 neonatal, 322, 324f, 325t
 postural, 1091, 1091t
 Reflexology, 845, 845f
 Reflex urinary incontinence, 1244
 Reframing, in pain management, 1065, 1066t
 Refusal of treatment, 207
 Regional anesthesia, 607, 1299–1300, 1299t
 Registered nurse (RN), education for, 15
 Regulation, professional, 168
 Regurgitation, defined, 572–73
 Rehabilitation, as tertiary prevention, 62, 62f
 Rehabilitative care, defined, 375
 Reimbursement methods, 57–59
 documentation and, 222
 Related factors, nursing diagnosis and, 115
 Related to (RT), 115
 Relaxation response, 838
 Relaxation techniques, 453–54, 453f, 454f,
 837–38
 in pain management, 1065, 1066t
 in sleep disturbances, 1077
 Religion
 cultural differences in, 390
 defined, 464

effects on nutrition, 1008
 health implications of various, 465,
 466t–469t
 traditions related to death, 482, 482t–483t,
 484
 vs. spirituality, 464, 464t
 Religious considerations, nursing and, 7
 Reminiscence therapy, 371
 Remote memory, 1212
 REM sleep, 1073
 Renal function, age-related changes in, 363
 Renal regulation, of acid-base balance, 926
 Reporting, 235–36
 errors, 655
 incident, 236
 responsibilities, 189t, 195
 summary, 235
 telephone, 235–36
 Reproductive system, age-related changes in,
 363–64
 Research. *See also* Nursing research
 client rights and, 46
 defined, 42
 documentation and, 217–18
 mind-body medicine, 837
 process for, 43–45
 qualitative, 44, 44t
 quantitative, 44, 44t
 roles, 45–46
 steps in, 45
 Research design
 defined, 45
 types of, 45
 Resident florals, 659
 Resource allocation, in implementation, 142
 Resource person, nurse as, 257
 Respiration(s), 503. *See also* Breathing
 age-related variations in, 506t
 assessment of, 519–20, 531p–532p
 breath sound characteristics, 519
 diaphragm movement, 519
 external, 503, 862
 internal, 503, 865
 Respiratory acidosis, 934–35, 936t
 Respiratory alkalosis, 935, 936t
 Respiratory depression, 1063–64
 Respiratory regulation, of acid-base balance,
 925
 Respiratory system
 age-related changes in, 362
 immobility effects on, 1101, 1101f
 postoperative monitoring, 1324–25
 Responsibility, professional accountability
 and, 168
 Rest, 1069–80
 factors affecting, 1074–75
 physiology of, 1070, 1073–74
 Restorative nursing care, 1108–9
 defined, 375
 providing, 375
 Restraints, 193, 673, 675–77
 chemical, 673
 clove hitch knot for, 677, 677f

- cognitive and sensory issues and, 1224
 mobility issues and, 1115
 physical
 applying, 695p–699p
 types of, 673, 676f
 standards for, 675
 Restricted fluids, 944–45
 Restrictive pulmonary disease, 865–66, 867f
 Reticular activating system (RAS), 1212
 Reticulocyte count, 618t
 Retirement, 365
 Review of systems (ROS), in health history, 95
 Reward power, 181t
 Rh factor, 616–17
 Rhonchi, 572
 Richards, L., 11
 Rights, professional accountability and, 168
 Rigor mortis, 493
 Rinne test, 561t
 Risk Assessment Tool (RAT) for falls, 1106–7
 Risk factors, nursing diagnosis and, 115
 Risk management programs, 196–97
 Risk nursing diagnosis, 81, 82t, 116
 Risk taking
 nursing leadership and, 179–80
 in therapeutic relationship, 255
 Robb, I. H., 9–10
Roe v. Wade, 197
 Rogers, M., 31t, 37–38
 Role
 conflict, 425, 426t
 defined, 256
 performance
 nursing care plan for ineffective, 434
 in self-concept, 424f, 425
 Rosemary, 1026
 Roy, Sister Callista, 31t, 35–37
 Roy adaptation model, 31t, 35–37, 97
 Rural primary care hospitals, 65t
 RYB classification system for wounds, 1166
-
- S**
-
- Saccharides, 1000
 Safety
 accident types, 657
 alternative therapies and, 687–88
 asepsis, 679–81
 creating a culture of, 654–58
 with electrical equipment, 678, 678f
 eliminating infectious agents, 681–83
 factors influencing, 655–57, 656f
 fire prevention, 678
 hospital-acquired conditions (HACs), 655
 legal considerations, 194
 noise pollution and, 679
 occupational hazards, 657–58
 poison prevention, 679
 radiation exposure, 678–79
 sharps-related hazards, 682–83, 683f
 standards of care for, 666
 Safety considerations
 for adolescents, 339–44, 342t–343t
 during neonatal period, 323–24
 for older adults, 354, 372
 for preadolescents, 335
 for prenatal period, 320, 322
 for school-age children, 333
 with surgical interventions, 1297–98
 for toddlers, 331
 for young adults, 344
 Saline/heparin locks, 949, 949f
 changing, 983p–986p
 Sanger, M., 11
 Satiety, 1003
 Saturated fatty acids, 1002
 Scalp vein needle, 949, 949f
 School-age children, 333, 334t, 335f
 complementary and alternative therapies for, 853t
 home safety risk appraisal for, 669
 loss and grief associated with, 480t–481t
 teaching, 407t
 Science of Unitary Beings, 31t
 Scientific approach, 43–44
 Scoliosis, 1104t
 Scope of practice, 170
 Sebum, 660
 Seclusion, 193
 Secondary intention healing, 1163
 Secondary prevention, 62, 62f, 63t
 Secondary source
 of data, 80
 defined, 47
 Secretary's Commission on Nursing, nursing education report, 13
 Sedation
 conscious procedural, 606–7
 diagnostic testing that may require, 607
 Self-awareness
 cultural competence and, 396
 in therapeutic relationship, 255
 Self-care
 deficit
 assessment, 665–67
 nursing diagnosis, 670, 670t
 deficit theory, 31t, 34
 defined, 34
 theory, 31t, 34, 97
 Self-concept, 312, 423–35
 components of, 424–25, 424f
 defined, 286, 424
 development of, 425–27, 426f, 427f, 431–33
 factors affecting, 427–29, 428f, 428t
 health behaviors and, 286
 key concepts, 435
 mental status and, 424, 424t
 nursing process and, 429–34
 Self-efficacy, 285
 Self-esteem
 defined, 286
 indicators of high and low, 430t
 in self-concept, 424f, 425
 Self-nurturers, 457
 Self-regulatory techniques, 837–39, 838f
 Semipermeable, defined, 920
 Sender, in communication, 262
 Sensation
 alterations, 1213–15
 assessment of, 588–89, 588t, 589f, 1215–19, 1215t–1218t
 evaluation, 1224
 interventions, 1221–24
 nursing diagnosis, 1219, 1220t
 planning and outcome identification, 1219
 components of, 1211, 1211f
 defined, 1208
 factors affecting, 1212–13
 physiology of, 1208, 1209f–1210f, 1209t, 1211
 Sensitivity, defined, 609
 Sensory changes
 effects on client safety, 656
 in older adults, 361–62
 Sensory deficits, 1214
 management of, 1221–22
 Sensory deprivation, 1214
 management of, 1222
 Sensory impairments
 client teaching and, 414, 414f
 medication administration and, 770
 Sensory overload, 679, 1215
 management of, 1222–23
 Sensory pathways, major, 1211, 1211f
 Sensory perception, 1208
 assessment of, 1216, 1216t
 in older adults, 361–62
 safety hazards associated with, 1218, 1219t
 Sepsis
 catheter, 955
 due to blood transfusion, 958
 Serous exudate, 1163
 Service learning, 20
 Severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), 662
 Sexual abuse, 292–94
 Sexual dysfunction, diagnosis, 292, 292t
 Sexual history, 542–44
 Sexual information, age-specific needs, 293t
 Sexuality
 defined, 290
 development of, 290
 gender identity and, 290–91
 health and, 291
 health promotion and, 290–94
 heart failure and, 869
 human sexual response, 291
 needs and, 291
 nursing process and, 291–94, 292t, 293t
 older adults and, 363–64
 Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs)

- in adolescents, 339–41, 342t–343t
- health promotion and, 294
- overview, 342t–343t
- Sexual orientation, 290
- Shaman, 835
- Shamanism, 835–36
- Shampooing
 - in bed, 692
 - client care, 691–92, 692f
- Sharps-related hazards, 682–83, 683f
- Shaving, client care, 691–92
- Shiatsu acupressure, 843
- Short-term goals, 128, 129t
- Shoulder, anatomy of, 585f
- Shower, assisting with client, 688, 688f
- Shunting, 866, 868f
- Sickle cell test, 616, 617f
- Sick role, 425
- Side effects, defined, 754
- Side rail use, 1114, 1115f
- Signal-averaged electrocardiography, 633
- Simultaneity paradigm, 29f, 30
- Single-dose medication orders, 757
- Single-payer system, 57
- Sinoatrial (SA) node, 863, 864f
- Sinuses, physical examination of, 558, 562t
- Situational leadership, 175
- Situational loss, 476
- Sitz baths, 689
- Skeletal traction, 1115f, 1116
- Skilled nursing facilities, 64t
- Skin
 - care of
 - in pressure ulcers, 1185
 - providing, 689–90
 - in fluid balance, 923
 - in immune defense, 660
 - lesions of, 550t–551t
 - physical examination of, 545–46, 547t–551t
 - preparation of
 - intraoperative, 1319, 1319f–1320f
 - preoperative, 1314
 - puncture for blood sampling, 611, 641p–644p
 - shear, 1111, 1181, 1183t
 - structures of, 1166f
 - traction, 1115f, 1116
 - turgor, in fluid imbalance, 939
- Skin fold measurements, 1011, 1013f
- Skin integrity
 - elimination issues and, 1250
 - impaired. *See also* Pressure ulcers; Wound(s)
 - nursing care plan for, 1189, 1190f
 - nursing diagnosis for, 1169–70
- Skull, physical examination of, 546, 551–52
- Sleep, 1069–80
 - biological clock and, 1073–74
 - cycle of, 1073, 1073f
 - deprivation, 1076
 - disturbances
 - apnea, 875, 1075–76
 - assessment and, 1076
 - evaluation in, 1080
 - insomnia, 1075
 - interventions, 1077–78
 - medications for, 1077–78
 - narcolepsy, 1075
 - nursing care plan for, 1079–80
 - nursing diagnosis and, 1076
 - parasomnia, 1076
 - planning and outcome identification, 1076–77
 - enhancement activities for, 1077
 - factors affecting, 1074–75
 - illness and, 1075
 - NREM, 1073
 - pain effects on, 1051
 - physiology of, 1070, 1073–74
 - REM, 1073
 - stages of, 1070, 1073
- Sleep apnea, 875, 1075–76
- Slide boards, 1117, 1119f
- Slippery elm bark, 1026
- Sloughing, defined, 1181
- Small-bore feeding tube, 1034p–1035p
- Small group ecology, 266
- Smell sense
 - assessment of, 1216, 1216t
 - in older adults, 351t, 362
- Smoking
 - sleep and, 1074
 - in urinary incontinence, 1247
 - wound healing and, 1164t
- Sneezing, in immune defense, 660–61
- Snellen chart, 554, 554f
- SOAP charting, 226
- SOAPIE charting, 226
- Social organization, cultural differences in, 384t–388t, 389
- Social relationship
 - in older adults, 365–67
 - vs. nurse-client relationship, 249, 250t
- Sociocultural dimension, 289–90, 289t
- Sociocultural history, 95
- Socioeconomic status, influences on hygiene, 665
- Sodium, 922t
 - disturbances in, 926, 927t–928t
 - normal serum range for, 620t
- Solute, defined, 608, 920
- Solvent, defined, 920
- Somatic mutation theory of aging, 358
- Somatic pain, 1045
- Source-oriented charting, 226
- Space
 - communication and, 264, 264t
 - cultural differences in, 383, 384t–388t
- Spasticity, 1086
- Specialty format, for documentation, 98
- Specific gravity, urine, 624–25, 1244
- Specificity, defined, 609
- Specimen collection, 609–13
 - arterial puncture, 610–11
 - capillary puncture, 611
 - central lines, 611–12
 - implanted port, 612
 - stool collection, 613
 - urine collection, 612–13
 - venipuncture, 609–10, 610f, 638p–641p
- Spherocytes, 614
- Sphygmomanometer, 511t, 520–21, 521t
- Spider angioma, 549t
- Spinal cord, injury to, 1104
- Spine, misalignment of, 1104t–1105t
- Spiritual assessment, 465, 469, 470t
- Spiritual awareness, 312
- Spiritual care, 465, 469–72
 - of terminally ill clients, 492–93
- Spiritual dimension, 289t, 290, 317, 319t
- Spiritual distress, 469
- Spirituality, 290, 463–73
 - Americans Indians and, 36
 - characteristics of, 465t
 - defining, 290, 464–65
 - key concepts, 472–73
 - nursing process and, 465, 469–72
 - in preoperative assessment, 1302
 - vs. religion, 464, 464t
- Spiritual therapies, 845–46
- Spiritual well-being, 464
- Spirometry, incentive, 880
 - postoperative, 1308, 1310, 1329p–1330p
- Splints, hand-wrist, 1114, 1114f
- Spouse abuse, 301–2
- Sputum
 - assisting with collection, 873t
 - pathology associated with color, 873t
- Spyware, 220
- Staff development, 18
- Staffing
 - client safety and, 657
 - floating, 195
 - understaffing, 194–95
- Standardized care plan, 135–36
- Standard precautions, 683, 684f
- Standards
 - in evaluation, 155
 - of nursing practice, 169–70, 169t
 - professional, 168, 169t
- Standards of care, 169t
 - for safety, 666
- Standards of Practice*, American Nurses Association (ANA), 79
- Standing medication orders, 757–58
- Standing order, 144, 145t
- State Children's Health Insurance Program (SCHIP), 59
- State legislation, about medication administration, 749
- State nurse practice acts, 170, 221
- Stat medication orders, 757
- Statutory law, 188
- Stenosis, defined, 572
- Stereognosis, defined, 589
- Stereotyping, 312

- aging and, 359, 360t
cultural considerations, 381
defined, 381
- Sterilization, 681
- Stethoscope, 510t–511t
- Stock supplied drugs, 764
- Stoma(s)
irrigation and cleaning of, 1286p–1289p
types of, 1255
- Stomatitis, defined, 690
- Stool
analysis, 625–28
 ocult blood, 625, 627
 parasites, 627–28
defined, 1234
- Storage, of drugs, 763–64
- Strength, muscle, 1097
- Stress
anticipatory, 441
anxiety and, 444
associated with illness, 428, 428t
change and, 446–47
defined, 440
effects on vital signs, 508
hardiness, 457–58
illness and, 444–46
key concepts, 459
management, 452–54, 452f–454f, 453t
 for the nurse, 456–58, 456t, 457f
manifestations of, 441, 442t
nursing process for, 449–55
outcomes of, 441–42
responses to, 440–41, 441f, 442f
in sensation, perception, and cognition,
 1213
sources of, 440, 441t
in urinary incontinence, 1247
- Stress-related disorders, 444, 447t
- Stress testing, 633, 874t
- Stress theory of aging, 358
- Stress urinary incontinence, 1236–37, 1237t,
 1244
- Stretcher
safety considerations, 1118
transfer from bed to, 1117–18, 1119f,
 1143p–1145p
- Striae, 577t
- Stridor, 572, 871t
- Stroke volume, 505
- Structure evaluation, 156–57, 157f
- Student accountability, nursing, 172, 175f
- Student-oriented care plan, 135
- Subcutaneous injections, 777–78, 777f, 778f,
 780t, 802p–804p
- Subjective data, 80, 91, 92t
- Sublingual, defined, 750
- Sublingual medication administration, 772,
 773f, 787p–791p
- Substance abuse, in adolescents, 343–44
- Suctioning
airways, 879
endotracheal tube, 894p–897p
nasopharyngeal tube, 980p–984p
- oropharyngeal tube, 980p–984p
tracheal tube, 894p–897p
- Suicide, grief and, 484
- Suicide risk, in adolescents, 341
- Sulfate, in body fluid, 923t
- Sullivan, H., 315, 316t
- Summary report, 235
- Superficial wound, 1166
- Supernumerary nipples, 577t
- Supervision, nursing interventions and,
 148–49
- Support, base of, body alignment and, 1088
- Support surfaces, in pressure ulcers, 1186–87,
 1188t
- Suppression, stress and, 444
- Suppuration, 1163
- Surfactant, 880
- Surgeon, role of, 1305
- Surgical asepsis, 680–81, 1318–19
 attire, 680–81, 705p–709p
 gloves, 680–81, 713p–716p
 gown, 681, 713p–716p
 surgical hand antisepsis, 680–81,
 710p–713p
- Surgical consent form, 1307–8
- Surgical hand antisepsis, 670, 680–81,
 710p–713p
- Surgical incisions, 1308, 1312f
- Surgical interventions. *See also* Perioperative
 clients
 anesthesia, 1298–99, 1299t
 client safety, 1297–98
 devices used following, 1310–14,
 1312f–1314f
 expected outcomes and, 1296, 1297t
 nurse's role in, 1306, 1307f, 1307t
 occupational hazards in, 1316–17
 preoperative phase, 1300–1316
 previous, in health history, 94
 settings for, 1296–97
 types of incisions, 1308, 1312f
- Surveillance, nursing interventions and, 148
- Susceptible host, 659
- Suturing, in wound care, 1175, 1175f
- Symbols, 224–25
- Synergy, 175
- Synthesis, defined, 81
- Syphilis, 343t
- Syringes
for medication administration, 774–75
parts of, 774, 775f
types of, 774–75, 775f
- Systemic circulation, 863, 865f
- Systemic infection, 662
- System model, 32t, 35
- Systole, defined, 504, 863
- Systolic blood pressure, 505–6
- Tactile sense
assessment of, 1216, 1216t
managing alterations in, 1221–22
- Tai chi, 840
- Task statement, in goals, 129–31
- Taste sense
assessment of, 1216, 1216t
in older adults, 351t, 362
- Taxonomy, of nursing diagnosis, 116
- T cells, in immune defense, 661–62
- Teacher, nurse as, 256
- Teaching. *See also* Client teaching
 adolescents, 407t, 409, 409f
 children, 405, 407t, 408, 408f
 nursing interventions and, 148
 older adults, 408t, 409–10
- Teaching-learning process, 402–5, 402t–405t.
 See also Client teaching
- Teaching strategies, 404
- Team member, nurse as, 257
- Team nursing, 143
- Teams
 cross-functional, 68, 70, 70f
 defined, 68
 functional, 68
 quality management and, 68, 70, 70f
- Tears, in immune defense, 660–61
- Technology considerations, nursing and,
 19–20
- Teeth
 brushing, 690–91, 735p, 737p–738p
 inspection of, 563t
- Telehealth, 238
- Teleology, 201
- Telephone orders, 235–36
- Telephone reports, 235–36
- Temperature, body. *See* Body temperature
- Tension pneumothorax, 867t
- Teratogenic substance, 322
- Terminally ill clients
 complementary and alternative therapies
 for, 853t
 end-of-life care, 488–89
 home care, 492
 hospice care, 491–92
 nurse's self-care and, 495
 nursing care plan for, 494–95
 nursing diagnosis in, 488, 489t
 nursing process and, 488–93, 489t,
 491t–492t
 palliative care, 490–91
 physiological needs of, 490, 491t
 psychosocial needs of, 492, 492t
 spiritual needs of, 492–93
- Termination phase, of therapeutic
 relationship, 251
- Tertiary intention healing, 1163
- Tertiary prevention, 62, 62f, 63t
- Testicular self-examination, 595
- Thallium tests, 633
- Theory. *See also* Nursing theory
 defined, 24–25
 grand, 26

T

- Tachycardia, defined, 518
- Tachypnea, 519, 869

- micro-range, 26
middle-range, 26
- Theory of human becoming, 32t, 38
Theory of human caring, 32t, 37, 247, 247t
Theory of self-care, 31t, 34, 97
Therapeutic baths, 689
Therapeutic communication, 252, 268–69, 270t–272t
barriers to, 273–74
defined, 268–69
elements of, 270t
principles of, 269
Therapeutic diets, 1016, 1017t
Therapeutic drug monitoring, 624
Therapeutic interventions, 145, 148
Therapeutic massage, 840–41, 840t, 854p–856p
Therapeutic relationship
characteristics of, 252–55
defined, 246
phases of, 249–51, 250f
Therapeutic touch, 842, 842f, 843t
Therapeutic use of self, 251, 251f
Therapeutic value, of nursing, 246–47
Thermometer
disposable, 510t, 528p
electronic, 510t, 524p–525p, 527p
oral glass, 526p–527p
procedure for using various, 524p–528p
tympanic, 510t, 526p
Thermoregulation. *See also* Body temperature
alterations in, 514t
defined, 503
heat loss, 503, 504t
heat production, 503
Thickness classification for wounds, 1166
Third-party payments, history of, 11–12
Thirst, in fluid imbalance, 938
Thoms, A. B., 11
Thoracentesis, 636–37, 636f, 874t
Thoracic breathing, 519
Thorax
landmarks of, 567f
physical examination of, 567, 568t–571t, 571–72
Thought stopping, 454
Three-part statement nursing diagnosis, 115
Thrills, 572
Thrombin time, 616
Thrombus
defined, 623
immobility and, 1100
Thyroid gland, physical examination of, 566t
Time
in communication, 265
management, 141–42, 142t, 143t
orientation, cultural differences in, 383, 384t–388t
Tinea cruris, 595
Tissue ischemia, 869
Tissue perfusion
assessment of, 575t–576t, 576
ineffective, 875, 1327
Tobacco use
urinary incontinence and, 1247
wound healing and, 1164t
Toddlers, 329–31, 330t
home safety risk appraisal, 669
loss associated with, 480t
teaching, 407t
Tolerance, in pain medications, 1063
Tomography, 628
Tongue
physical examination of, 563t–564t
structures of, 564t
Toothbrushing, client care, 690–91, 735p, 737p–738p
Tooth flossing, client care, 690–91, 735p
Topical analgesics, 1063–64
Topical medication administration, 753–54, 782–85
Tort, defined, 190
Tort law, 189t, 190
Total client care, 144
Totality paradigm, 29–30, 29f
Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 1021–23
Total quality management (TQM), 66
Touch
communication and, 248, 248f, 268
as complementary and alternative medicine, 840–41
defined, 840
healing, 842–43, 844t
therapeutic, 842, 842f, 843t
Touch sense
assessment of, 1216, 1216t
managing alterations in, 1221–22
Toxic effect, defined, 754
Tracheal tube, suctioning, 894p–897p
Tracheostomy tube, 878f, 879
cleaning, 887p–889p
one person changing, 889p
oxygen administration by, 900p–901p
two person changing, 889p–890p
Traction, 1115
skeletal, 1115f, 1116
skin, 1115f, 1116
Transcultural caring theory, 32t, 247–24835, 247t
Transcultural nursing
assumptions of, 394–95
defined, 392
Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), 1065–67, 1066t
postoperative, 1313, 1314f
Transcutaneous stimulation, in pain management, 1065–67, 1066t
Transduction, of pain, 1046–47
Transexuality, 291
Transfer boards, 1117, 1119f
Transferrin, serum, in nutritional imbalance, 1014
Transfers, 1115–17, 1117t, 1118f
assistive devices for, 1117, 1119f
from bed to chair, 1116, 1118f, 1140p–1143p
from bed to stretcher, 1117–18, 1119f, 1143p–1145p
body mechanics for, 1127p–1129p
clinical decision algorithm for, 1118f, 1119f
hydraulic lift for, 1117, 1145p–1148p
logrolling, 1116
postoperative out-of-bed, 1331f
Transfusion-induced hypothermia, 958
Transient florids, 659
Transmission-based precautions, 683, 685f–687f, 687t
Transmission modes, in infection, 659
Transmission of pain, 1046–47, 1048f
Trauma, to musculoskeletal system, 1103, 1106t
Traumatic death, grief and, 484
Travelbee, J., 33
Treatment, refusal of, 207
Trichomoniasis, 343t
Trigger point, 1049
Triglycerides, 623, 1000, 1002
Trocar, defined, 636
Trough, defined, 752
Trousseau's sign, 939
Trust, in therapeutic relationship, 253, 253t, 270t
Truth, S., 8
Tub bath, assisting with client, 688
Tube feeding. *See* Enteral tube feeding
Tuberculin syringe, 775
Tuberculosis
in homeless population, 662
transmission-based precautions for, 683
Tubman, H., 8
Tuning fork, 541t
24 hour recall, nutritional, 1009
Two-part statement nursing diagnosis, 115
Tympanic landmarks, 559t
Tympanic temperature, 510t, 526p
Tympany, defined, 582
Type and crossmatch, 616–17
-
- U**
-
- U. S. Public Health Service (USPHS), 54, 55t
Ulcers. *See* Pressure ulcers
Ultrasound, 630–31
Doppler, 631
echocardiogram, 630
Uncomplicated grief, 479t, 480
Unconscious client
airway obstruction in, 903p–904p
chest thrusts for, 904f
communication with, 277t, 1224
oral care for, 691, 739p–740p
Understaffing, 194–95
Underweight, 1006
Unintentional wounds, 1165
Unit-dose form, 763

- United States
 - cultural diversity in, 381–82, 382f
 - nursing education in, 16–17
 - older adult demographics, 358, 359f
 - Unprofessional conduct, 194
 - Unsaturated fatty acids, 1002
 - Upper extremities, preoperative examination of, 1303
 - Urethra, 1233
 - Urethral compression, 1234
 - Urethral sphincter, 1234
 - Urethral tension, 1234
 - Urgency, of surgery, 1296
 - Urge urinary incontinence, 1244–45
 - Urinal, male, 1248f
 - assisting with, 1259p–1261p
 - Urinalysis
 - routine, 624–25
 - in urinary elimination issues, 1243–44
 - Urinary catheters, 1252–53, 1253f
 - condom, 1250, 1250f, 1261p–1263p
 - coudé, 1253
 - insertion of
 - female, 1268p–1272p
 - male, 1264p–1268p
 - irrigation of, 1273p–1279p
 - closed-system, 1276p–1279p
 - open system, 1273p–1275p
 - self-catheterization, 1253
 - types of, 1253f
 - urine collection from, 644p–645p
 - Urinary elimination
 - alterations in, 1236–38, 1237t, 1238t, 1242t
 - assessment in, 1240–44
 - evaluation in, 1258
 - factors affecting, 1235–36
 - interventions in, 1246–58
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1244–45
 - physiology of, 1232–34, 1233f
 - planning and outcome identification in, 1245–46
 - Urinary incontinence
 - acute, 1236
 - behavioral interventions for, 1250
 - catheterization for, 1252–53, 1253f. *See also* Urinary catheters
 - chronic, 1236–38
 - defined, 1232
 - detrusor muscle control in, 1233–34
 - diversions for, 1254–55
 - environment in, 1249
 - exercise in, 1248–49
 - extraurethral, 1238
 - fluid intake in, 1246
 - functional, 1237–38, 1245
 - immobility effects on, 1102
 - impaired, 1244
 - instability, 1237, 1237t
 - medications for, 1252, 1253t
 - nutritional considerations in, 1246–47
 - reflex, 1244
 - stress, 1236–37, 1237t, 1244
 - surgical management for, 1255–56
 - tobacco and alcohol use, 1247
 - total, 1245
 - urethral sphincter in, 1234
 - urge, 1244–45
 - Urinary retention, 1238
 - behavioral interventions for, 1250
 - defined, 1236
 - etiology, 1238t
 - medications for, 1252
 - nursing diagnosis in, 1245
 - postoperative, 1327
 - surgical management for, 1256
 - Urinary tract, structures of, 1232, 1283f
 - Urine
 - analysis, 624–25
 - collection, 612–13
 - clean-voided, 612–13, 645p–648p
 - from closed system, 612
 - from indwelling catheter, 644p–645p
 - random, 612
 - timed, 612
 - normal values, 625
 - osmolality, 940
 - pH, 940
 - specific gravity, 624–25, 1244
 - Urine creatinine excretion, in nutritional imbalance, 1014
 - Urinometer, 625f
 - Urobilinogen, 625
-
- Vaccination, types of, 662
 - Vaginal medication administration, 784–85, 824p–827p
 - Validation, in therapeutic relationship, 270t
 - Values
 - clarification, 204
 - ethics and, 204
 - of a variable, 44
 - Variable
 - defined, 44
 - dependent, 44
 - independent, 44
 - Variations, in case management, 229
 - Vascular access devices (VADs), 949–51, 950t
 - Vascular system, physical examination of, 574, 575, 575t–576t
 - Vascular ulcers, 1168
 - Vasoconstriction, thermoregulation and, 503
 - Vasodilation
 - heat therapy and, 1177
 - thermoregulation and, 503
 - Vectorborne transmission, 659
 - Vehicle transmission, 659
 - Venipuncture, 609–10, 610f
 - defined, 609
 - procedure for, 638p–641p
 - sites for, 610f
 - IV therapy, 951–52, 952f
 - Venous star, 549t
 - Ventilation, 860–61
 - Ventilation-perfusion (V/Q)
 - mismatching, 866–67, 868f
 - scan, 874t
 - Veracity, 203
 - Verbalization, to reduce stress, 450, 452
 - Verbal messages, 266–67
 - Vials
 - in medication administration, 776–77, 777f
 - medication withdrawing from, 794p–796p
 - mixing two medications from, 797p–800p
 - Videography research, ethical issues and, 20
 - Viral hemorrhagic fevers, 663
 - Virtual reality, 20
 - Virulence, defined, 658
 - Visceral pain, 1045
 - Vision, 361–62
 - age-related changes, 351t, 554
 - assessment of, 1216, 1216t
 - Visiting Nurses Association, 12
 - Visual acuity, assessment of, 554, 554f
 - Visual channel, 263, 263t
 - Visual fields, assessment of, 554, 558
 - Visual learners, 410
 - Visually impaired clients
 - client teaching and, 414
 - communication with, 277t
 - management of, 1222
 - Vital capacity, 503, 872f
 - Vital signs, 501–37
 - baseline values, 502
 - blood pressure, 505–6
 - factors influencing, 506–9, 508t
 - in fluid imbalance, 938, 943
 - hemodynamic regulation, 503–6, 505f
 - key concepts, 536–37
 - measurement of, 509–13
 - blood pressure, 520–23, 521t
 - equipment for, 509, 510t–511t
 - height, 509
 - pulse, 517–19
 - respirations, 519–20
 - weight, 509, 512–13, 512f–513f
 - nursing process and, 513–23, 524p–536p
 - pain effects on, 508
 - procedures for, 524p–536p
 - pulse, 505, 505t
 - respirations, 503
 - Vitamins, 997–98
 - fat-soluble, 997, 998t
 - water-soluble, 997, 998t–999t
 - in wound healing, 1165t
 - Voiding, defined, 1234
 - Volume control administration, of intravenous medication, 781
 - Vulnerable populations, 390–91
 - communication with, 277t–278t, 278
 - health care for, 61
 - health promotion and, 288
 - teaching, 413–14

W

Wagner ulcer classification for wounds, 1166
 Wald, L., 9
 Walker, ambulation with, 1121–22, 1122f, 1122t, 1156p–1157p
 Walking. *See* Ambulation
 War, nursing and, 7–8, 8f, 14
 Warmth, in therapeutic relationship, 252
 Warts, genital, 343t
 Water
 body
 defined, 920
 distribution of, 921
 as nutrient, 997
 Water-soluble vitamins, 997, 998t–999t
 Watson, J., 32t, 37, 247, 247t
 Weber test, 560t
 Web information, evaluation of, 852
 Weight
 in fluid imbalance, 943
 maintaining ideal body, 1097, 1098t
 management, 1006
 measurement of, 509, 512–13, 512f–513f
 age-related variations in, 512t
 conversion equivalents for, 512
 Weight bearing ability, 1121, 1121t
 Wellness. *See also* Health promotion
 adolescents and, 339
 defined, 282
 high-level, 284
 middle-aged adults and, 344, 347
 neonatal period and, 322–23
 nursing diagnosis and, 82, 82t, 116
 older adults and, 354
 perspectives, 284
 preadolescence and, 335
 prenatal period and, 320
 preschoolers and, 331–32
 school-age children and, 333

toddlers and, 331
 young adults and, 344
 Wernicke's aphasia, 276t
 West Nile virus, 663
 Wheelchair
 safety considerations, 1117
 transfer from bed to, 1116, 1140p–1143p
 Wheezes, 572, 871t
 Whispered voice test, 560t
 Whistle-blowing, 208–9
 White blood cells, 613–14, 613t, 614f
 Whole blood, administration of, 955–56
 WICHE project, 47
 Will, 199
 living, 197, 198f
 Wing-tipped needle, 949, 949f
 Witness, expert, 190, 195
 Wong-Baker Faces Rating Scale for pain, 1054, 1054f
 Worden's theory about grief, 478, 479t
 Working phase, of therapeutic relationship, 250–51
 Work of breathing, 861
 Work-related musculoskeletal disorders (MSD), 657–58, 1110
 Wound(s)
 care
 assessment in, 166–1169, 1169f
 bandages, 1175, 1176f, 1177
 binders, 1176, 1176f, 1177
 cleansing, 1171, 1171f
 dressing, 1171, 1172t–1174t, 1174, 1195p–1201p
 heat and cold therapy, 1176–78, 1178f, 1178t
 irrigation of, 1191p–1193p
 nursing diagnosis in, 1169–70
 planning and outcome identification in, 1170
 suturing, 1175, 1175f
 cause of, 1165

classification of, 1165–66
 cleanliness of, 1165–66
 defined, 1162
 dehiscence, 1165
 drainage, 1169
 obtaining specimen for culture, 1193p–1195p
 systems for, 1174, 1175f
 types of, 1163–64
 healing
 factors affecting, 1164–65, 1164t
 physiology of, 1162–64
 types of, 1163
 types of, 1165–66, 1167f
 Woundwort, 1190
 Wrist, anatomy of, 585f
 Wrist pulse, assessment of, 529p–530p
 Wrist restraints, applying, 697p–699p

X

Xeroradiography, 629
 X-ray. *See also* Radiography
 chest, 629, 629f, 874t

Y

Yellow wounds, 1166
 Yoga, 839–40, 840f
 Young adults, 344, 345t
 loss and grief associated with, 480t, 482
 sexual information for, 293t
 teaching, 407t

Z

Zderad, L., 31t, 33
 Z-track injection, 779, 779f

StudyWare™ to Accompany Fundamentals of Nursing: Standards and Practice, Fourth Edition

MINIMUM SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- Operating systems: Microsoft Windows XP w/SP 2, Windows Vista w/SP 1, Windows 7
- Processor: Minimum required by Operating System
- Memory: Minimum required by Operating System
- Hard Drive Space: 500MB
- Screen resolution: 1024 × 768 pixels
- CD-ROM drive
- Sound card & listening device required for audio features
- Flash Player 10. The Adobe Flash Player is free, and can be downloaded from <http://www.adobe.com/products/flashplayer/>

SETUP INSTRUCTIONS

1. Insert disc into CD-ROM drive. The StudyWare™ installation program should start automatically. If it does not, go to step 2.

2. From My Computer, double-click the icon for the CD drive.
3. Double-click the *setup.exe* file to start the program.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT

Telephone: 1-800-648-7450

8:30 A.M.–6:30 P.M. Eastern Time

E-mail: delmar.help@cengage.com

StudyWare™ is a trademark used herein under license.

Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation.

Pentium® is a registered trademark of the Intel Corporation.